SEGMENT III

NON-STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS:

for

Bid Item NS-90001-Rehabilitate ARFF Facility

This page intentionally left blank.

Project Title Page
for
Non-Standard Specifications

ARFF Building Rehabilitation
La Crosse Regional Airport
La Crosse, Wisconsin
Project No. LSE 1023, Contract 1

Mead & Hunt, Inc.
R2309930-201676.01

Prepared for:

La Crosse Regional Airport
La Crosse, Wisconsin

Prepared by:

Mead & Hunt

February 19, 2026

This page intentionally left blank.

Project Title Page
for
Non-Standard Specifications

ARFF Building Rehabilitation
La Crosse Regional Airport
La Crosse, Wisconsin
Project No. LSE 1023, Contract 1

Mead & Hunt, Inc.
R2309930-201676.01

Prepared for:

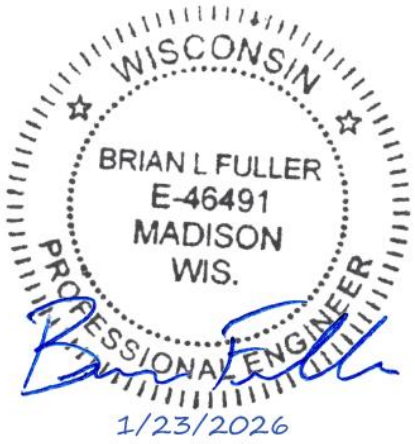
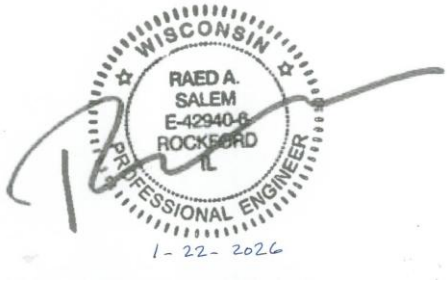
La Crosse Regional Airport
La Crosse, Wisconsin

Prepared by:

Mead & Hunt

February 26, 2026

This page intentionally left blank.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER – Brian Fuller **License No.** Mead & Hunt 2440 Deming Way Middleton, WI 53562 608.273.6380	
HVAC ENGINEER – Raed Salem **License No. 6201062327** Mead & Hunt 2440 Deming Way Middleton, WI 53562 608.273.6380	
TECHNOLOGY ENGINEER – Mike Roering **License No. 105755** Mead & Hunt 2440 Deming Way Middleton, WI 53562 608.273.6380	

CIVIL ENGINEER – Marcus Kuhn **License No. E-41169** Mead & Hunt 2440 Deming Way Middleton, WI 53562 608.273.6380	
Plumbing – Justin Monk **License No. D2127-7** Mead & Hunt 2440 Deming Way Middleton, WI 53562 608.273.6380	

END OF SECTION 000107

SECTION 000110
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Technical Specifications for Bid Item NS-90001 – ARFF Building Rehabilitation

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
000101 PROJECT TITLE PAGE
000107 CERTIFICATIONS AND SEALS
000110 TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
011000 SUMMARY
012500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
013523 OPERATIONAL SAFETY ON AIRPORTS DURING CONSTRUCTION
013553 SECURITY PROCEDURES
013553.13 GATE AND FENCE SECURITY AND BADGING
015000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017000 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS
017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
017700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017810 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017823 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017900 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS
024100 DEMOLITION

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY
042000 UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES
064100 ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWOOD

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
072100 THERMAL INSULATION
072700 AIR BARRIERS
076200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
078413 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
079200 JOINT SEALTANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS
081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
083613 SECTIONAL DOORS
087100 DOOR HARDWARE
088000 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES
093000 TILING
095100 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
096500 RESILIENT FLOORING
096700 FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING
096816 SHEET CARPETING
099123 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES
102113.13 METAL TOILET COMPARTMENTS
102800 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS
123600 COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING
220523 GENERAL DUTY VAVLES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
232529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
221005 PLUMBING PIPING
221119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
221423 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES
223000 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
224000 PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 - HVAC
230500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
230513 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
230529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230548 VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC
230553 IDENTIFICATIONS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230713 DUCT INSULATION
230713 HVAC PIPING INSULATION
231123 FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING
233113 METAL DUCTS
233300 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
233423 HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
235400 FURNANCES
235523.13 LOW-INTENSITY, GAS-FIRED, RADIANT HEATERS
237339 DIRECT-FIRED H&V UNITS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL
260500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
260502 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND ALTERATION
260519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260523 CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES
260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

260543 UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260544 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
260553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260573 POWER SYSTEM STUDIE
260913 ELECTRICAL POWER MONITORING
262416 PANELBOARDS
262726 WIRING DEVICES
262813 FUSES
262816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
263213 GAS ENGINE-DRIVEN GENERATOR SETS
263323 CENTRAL BATTERY EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING
263600 TRANSFER SWITCHES
264313 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS
265619 LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS
270500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS
271116 COMMUNICATIONS RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES
271323 COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING
271513 COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
281000 PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS
284825 FIRE STATION ALERTING SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 AND 32 – SITE AND INFRASTRUCTURE
312000 EARTH MOVING
311216 ASPHALT PAVING
321313 CONCRETE PAVING
321373 CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS
321723 PAVING MARKINGS
329200 SEEDING

END OF SECTION 000110

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work by Owner.
5. Work under separate contracts.
6. Future work.
7. Purchase contracts.
8. Owner-furnished products.
9. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
10. Access to site.
11. Coordination with occupants.
12. Work restrictions.
13. Specification and Drawing conventions.
14. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification:

1. Project Name: ARFF Building Rehabilitation
2. Project Number: LSE 1023
3. Project Location: La Crosse Airport ARFF, 2841 Fanta Reed Rd, La Crosse, WI 54603

B. Owner: La Crosse Regional Airport, City of La Crosse, WI

1. Owner's Representative: Lauren Koss, Interim Airport Director

C. Project Management: Mead & Hunt

D. Airport Engineer: Mead & Hunt

E. Mead & Hunt Consultants: Mead & Hunt has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents: N/A

F. Owner Consultants: Owner has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Mead & Hunt has prepared the following portions of the Contract Documents:
   a. Electrical
   b. Plumbing
   c. Mechanical
   d. Architectural
   e. Civil/Site Design
   f. Information Technology

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. The ARFF Building Rehabilitation project consists of the following:
   a. Concrete pavement reconstruction; partial reconstruction of building envelope; brick masonry work; HVAC/mechanical upgrades; plumbing fixture replacements; exhaust fan replacements; cabinetry replacement; electrical updates; lighting and fixture replacements; backup generator replacement; maintenance bay door replacements; garage floor nonslip surface treatment; exhaust ventilation updates; interior finishes and other work as indicated in the plans

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 WORK BY OWNER

A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

B. Concurrent Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with Work under this Contract

1. None Anticipated.

C. Subsequent Work: Owner will perform the following additional work at site after Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory Work under this Contract.

1. None Anticipated.

D. Building Permit: Submission & Fee payments to obtain a building permit will be by Contractor.

E. Concurrent Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.

1. None Anticipated.

1.5 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products.

B. Owner-Furnished Products:

1. None Anticipated.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Each Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to the scope of work associated with the building and renovated areas.
    a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during the construction period, except for areas under immediate construction. Project will be completed in phases to allow occupancy of building. Cooperate with Owner during construction

operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having authority.
2. Maintain owner access to utilities including power, heat, water and network connection throughout construction. Utilities are required for owner’s operations.
3. Provide not less than 72-hour notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having authority.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7 a.m. to 7 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Weekend Hours: Shall be coordinated with the Owner.
2. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Shall be coordinated with the Owner.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services per requirements indicated:

1. Notify the Airport Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building is not permitted.

F. Employee Identification: Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Refer to front end documents for additional information and restrictions for construction occurring at Airports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

Page Intentionally Blank

Section 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
   1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
   2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
      a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication, or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
      b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
      c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specifiedp.
      d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
      e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
      f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
      g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.

h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.

i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.

j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.

k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.

m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 012500

Page Intentionally Blank

Section 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Review all Division 01 Sections.

B. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements. Equally Note:
   1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
   2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
   3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the submittal schedule.
   4. Section 90 “Measurement and Payment”, and other related portions of General Provisions and Special Provisions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the contract amount to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
   1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
      a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
      b. Submittal schedule.
      c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Value. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
   1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Name of Architect.
c. Owner’s project and contract number
d. Architect's project number.
e. Contractor's name and address.
f. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange Schedule of Values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of the Work.
   c. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
   d. Dollar value as a percentage of the Bid to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
4. Provide a breakdown in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts where appropriate.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal contract sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
   a. Payment for materials on hand shall be in accordance With Standard Specification Section 90-07.
7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
   a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. Provide a separate line item for the following portions of the work:
   a. Close-out documentation required in appropriate sections of Division 1 General Requirements and Technical Specifications sections. Value established for this item shall be subject to approval by Architect.
   b. Engineer’s Field Office as specified (GP 60-05, Seg IV Sections 015000, 015100, 015213 as applicable)
10. Schedule of Values Updates: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
   1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as forms for Applications for Payment.

C. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
   1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
   2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
   3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
   4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

D. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
   1. Payment for materials on hand shall be in accordance With Standard Specification Section 90-07.
   2. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
      a. Materials previously stored and included in previous Applications for Payment.
      b. Work completed for this Application utilizing previously stored materials.
      c. Additional materials stored with this Application.
      d. Total materials remaining stored, including materials with this Application.

E. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
   1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
   1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
   2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
   3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
   4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
   5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
   1. List of subcontractors.
   2. Schedule of Values.
   3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
   4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
   5. Schedule of unit prices (if applicable).
   6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
   7. Copies of building permits.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
   1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
   2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
   1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
   2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
   3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
   4. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
   5. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
   6. Evidence that claims have been settled.
   7. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

Section 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and the complete Proposal Book, including General Contract Provisions, Special Provisions, and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Submittal schedule requirements.
   2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for submitting substitutions for material and product requirements specified.
   2. Section 012900 “Payment Procedures” for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values
   3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
   4. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
   5. Section 017810 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
   6. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect/Engineer’s or Owner’s Authorized Representative’s responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect/Engineer’s or Owner’s Authorized Representative’s responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. Closeout Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect/Engineer’s or Owner’s Authorized Representative’s responsive action that are submitted at project closeout, refer to Section 017700 – Closeout Procedures. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Closeout submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "closeout submittals."

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

E. Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words “directed,” “required,” “ordered,” “designated,” “prescribed,” or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the “direction,” “requirement,” “order,” “designation,” or “prescription,” of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words “approved,” “acceptable,” “satisfactory,” or words of like import shall mean “approved by,” or “acceptable to,” or “satisfactory to” the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

F. Where “as shown,” “as indicated,” “as detailed,” or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word “provided” as used herein shall be understood to mean “provide complete in place,” that is “furnished and installed.”

G. Substitutions: For Contractor-proposed substitution requests, refer to Section 012500 – Substitution Procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTAL LOG

A. Submittal Log: Contractor shall use the submittal log attached to this Section that includes a list of submittals, arranged by in chronological order Division and Section. The log includes time required for review by the Architect/Engineer or Owner’s Authorized Representative for each submittal listed. MS Excel format of the document will be provided to the Contractor at the preconstruction meeting for use in developing submittals.

1. Each Section in the Submittal Log includes the submittals required in the specification manual(s). There are three types of submittals that may be included in each Section. The submittal types are action submittals (A), informational submittals (I), and closeout submittals (C). Refer to “Definitions” Article for descriptions of each submittal type.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    a. Architect/Engineer or Owner’s Authorized Representative reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Review submittals prior to transmittal; determine and verify field measurements, field construction criteria, manufacturer's catalog numbers, and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for quantities and dimensions shown on submittals taken from Contract Drawings.

D. Make submittals promptly in such sequence as to cause no delay in Work. Only the Contractor shall submit submittals to Architect/Engineer's or Owner's Authorized Representative's. Contractor shall number transmittals consecutively and shall indicate the submittal procedure number being followed.

E. All submittals shall include the Contractor's Material Submittal Cover form. Reference the attached sample copy for completion of the document. Complete all fields in the Contractor's Material Submittal Cover form that are highlighted with RED text in the sample copy. MSWord format of the document will be provided to the Contractor at the preconstruction meeting for use in developing submittals.
   1. Each submittal item shall be listed individually on the Material Submittal Cover.
   2. Provide one submittal for each Section. Do not combine Sections unless material for the Sections are dependent on each other.
   3. Include list of drawings with shop drawing submittals.
   4. Provide field dimensions, clearly identified as such, as applicable where requested by subcontractor or fabricator.
   5. Relation to adjacent or critical features of Work or materials, as applicable.
   6. Applicable standards, such as ASTM of Federal Specification numbers.
   7. Identification of deviations from Contract Drawings.
   8. Identification of revisions on the resubmitted.
   9. Additional information as required by Contract Documents.
   10. 8" x 3" blank space for Contractor's approval stamp and Architect/Engineer stamps.
   11. Contractor's approval stamp.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

G. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

H. Apply the Contractor's approval stamp, signed may be provided on a transmittal cover sheet for the entire submittal or on each sheets of shop drawings, on cover sheet of each product data item, and on stamp sheet of each sample certifying to review of submittal, verification of products, field measurements and field construction criteria, and coordination of information within submittal with requirements of Work and of Contract Documents. Use of electronic stamps and signatures are permitted.
   1. Contractor's stamp shall only note that the submittal has been approved. The use of words or phrases such as "reviewed" or "reviewed as noted" is not acceptable.

I. Submittals without Contractor's approval stamp and submittals which, in Architect/Engineer's or Owner's Authorized Representative's opinion are incomplete, contain numerous errors, or have not been checked or have only been checked superficially, will be returned without comments. Any resulting delays shall be Contractor's responsibility.

J. Action Submittal Requirements: All action submittals required for each Section must be provided in a single submission for review. Partial submittals are not permitted and will be returned without comment. Where partial submittals are necessary the Contractor shall coordinate with Architect/Engineer or Owner's Authorized Representative.

K. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in the Submittal Log and the individual Specification Sections.
   1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect/Engineer or Owner's Authorized Representative by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
      a. Architect/Engineer or Owner's Authorized Representative will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.

L. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
   1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
   2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
   3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect/Engineer or Owner's Authorized Representative action stamp.

M. Fabrication of products or beginning work prior to the return of approved submittals is at the risk of the Contractor.

N. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

O. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
   1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
   2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
   3. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
      b. Manufacturer's product specifications.

c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
   a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
   b. Printed performance curves.
   c. Operational range diagrams.
   d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
   1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Identification of products.
      b. Schedules.
      c. Compliance with specified standards.
      d. Notation of coordination requirements.
      e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
      f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
      g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
   2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
   1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
   2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
      a. Project name and submittal number.
      b. Generic description of Sample.
      c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
      d. Sample source.
      e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
      f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
   3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
   4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned.
      1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
      2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
   1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
   2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
   3. Number and name of room or space.
   4. Location within room or space.

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:
   1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
   2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
   3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
   4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
   5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
   6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:
   1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
   2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
   3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
   4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
   5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
   6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
      a. Name of evaluation organization.
      b. Date of evaluation.
      c. Time period when report is in effect.
      d. Product and manufacturers' names.

e. Description of product.
f. Test procedures and results.
g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.
1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.

B. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

C. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 3300

Section 013523 - OPERATIONAL SAFETY ON AIRPORTS DURING CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Guidelines for operational safety on and at airports during construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD):
   1. Following Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Advisory Circular 150/5370-2G, a SPCD for a project shall be submitted to the WisDOT Bureau of Aeronautics and to the airport operator for review and approval. This should be submitted 14 days prior to the preconstruction conference. The notice-to-proceed cannot be issued without approval of this document.
   2. The SPCD shall be prepared in a detailed, written and pictorial format that identifies the timing and methodology for the contractor's compliance with the project's Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) located in the construction plans & specifications. Any proposed alteration by the contractor from the CSPP shall be fully explained so a thorough analysis and determination can be made of the proposed modification.
   3. See the Safety Plan Compliance Worksheet found in the Specifications and Section 80.04.1 for more information on the SPCD. for additional detail.

1.3 CONTRACTOR ACCESS

A. Vehicle and Pedestrian Operations.
   1. Contractor's Employee Parking.
      a. No parking of contractor personal vehicles (POV) within the Secure Area/ Air Operations Area (airside).
      b. Personal vehicles to be parked at locations indicated in the plans.
   2. Contractor construction vehicle parking.
      a. Contractor construction vehicles to be parked in the staging area at locations shown on the plans.

B. Construction Site Entrance Locations.
   1. See construction plans for gate and fence access locations.

C. Lighting of Contractor Construction Vehicles
   1. Contractor vehicles, that need access to the secure area, shall be equipped with a flashing light that is mounted on the uppermost part of the vehicle.
   2. Lights shall be flashing yellow and visible from any direction, day and night, including from the air. Lights must have a peak intensity within the range of 40-400 candelas (effective) from 0 degrees horizontal up to 10 degrees above horizontal and for 360 degrees horizontal. The upper limit of 400 candelas (effective) is necessary to avoid damage to night vision.

3. From 10 degrees to 15 degrees above the horizontal plane, the light output must be 1/10th of peak intensity or between 4 and 40 candelas (effective).
4. Lights must flash at 75 +/- 15 flashes per minute.

D. Vehicle Speed
1. Motor vehicles shall not operate at a speed that endangers property or persons in the area.
2. Motor vehicles shall not exceed 10 mph on the aircraft parking ramps or 25 mph on the perimeter/service roads. All vehicles are restricted to 5 mph when in close proximity to aircraft.

E. Involvement in Vehicle Accidents.
1. Any persons damaging any airfield light fixture or other airport facility shall report such damage to the Airport Manager’s office immediately and shall be responsible for his or her share of any costs required to repair or replace damaged fixtures or facility.

F. Description of proper vehicle operations
1. Proper vehicle operations shall be adhered to at all times and consistent with instruction provided by owner during an on-site Driver's Training briefing. See “Training Requirements for Vehicle Drivers” Article below.
2. Vehicles within the secure area may only be operated by persons having successfully completed Non-Movement Area Driver Training or be escorted by a person having successfully completed Non-Movement Area Driver Training. The operator must provide proof of insurance, vehicle registration and operator drivers’ license.

G. Required escorts.
1. All drivers requiring access to the secure area, that do not have driver training, shall be escorted by a person that have successfully completed Non-Movement Area Driver Training, that are currently badged and permitted accordingly.
2. All drivers requiring access to Movement Areas that do not have Movement Area training shall be escorted by a person that has successfully completed Movement Area Driver Training and are currently badged and permitted accordingly.

H. Situational awareness.
1. Contractor's personnel shall constantly monitor their surroundings. Contractor must confirm by personal observation that no aircraft is approaching their position even when the airfield is closed.
2. Vehicle drivers must confirm by personal observation that no aircraft is approaching their position during operation in the Non-Movement Area. In addition, it is the responsibility of the escort vehicle driver to verify the movement/position of all escorted vehicles at any given time.

I. Two-way radio communication procedures.
1. General: Contractors will not access areas outside the terminal apron and therefore two-way radio communication with the air traffic control tower (ATCT) will not be required.

1.4 FOREIGN OBJECT DEBRIS (FOD) MANAGEMENT

A. Waste and loose materials, commonly referred to as FOD, are capable of causing damage to aircraft landing gears, propellers, and jet engines. Construction contractors must not leave or place FOD on or near aircraft movement areas. Materials capable of creating FOD must be continuously removed during the construction project.

1. Vehicle Cleanliness & Security: All contractors shall keep vehicle contents and payload secure at all times to prevent migration of materials onto airfield pavements.
2. Pavement Sweeping/Vacuuming: Pavements shall be kept free of construction materials, dirt, rocks and other debris at all times for the life of the project .
3. FOD Fence: Not applicable.
4. Inspections: Not applicable.
5. Inspection of FOD procedures and effectiveness shall be part of all inspections.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND PHASING PLAN

A. The initial Construction Safety and Phasing Plan developed for this project is provided as on drawing G-081. This document is to be used as a start for a contractor’s CSPP.

END OF SECTION 013523

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 013553 - SECURITY PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Guidelines for the Contractor to obtain badges

B. Airport Badging Forms are on-line at:
   1. https://business.lseairport.com/general-aviation-resources/#badging.

1.2 SIDA BADGE INSTRUCTIONS

A. TSR Part 1542.209 requires a fingerprint-based Criminal History Records Check (CHRC) for all persons seeking unescorted access to airport SIDA/Secure Areas and "each individual authority to authorize others to have unescorted access to a SIDA" [this means Company Certification Officials who are authorized to sign ID application requests]. The results of the CHRC must "not disclose he or she has a disqualifying criminal offense as described in paragraph (d) of this section [of Part 1542]".

B. Procedures:
   1. All contractors working on the project will be required to obtain an airport SIDA badge.
   2. Badged personnel are responsible for maintaining security and for staying within designated areas at all times.
   3. In order to have personnel badged, the prime contractor will be required to complete a Contractor Authorization Form listing the names of all prime contractor and subcontractor employees that will need to be badged for the project. Additionally, the prime contractor will be required to designate a person who will act as a signatory authority. The signatory authority will be required to personally authorize each badge application by signing the application and will be responsible for the return of all badges at the end of the project or ineligibility of applicant.
   4. All badge request forms must be completed by an individual applicant and be signed by the signatory authority. Once the form is completed and signed, the personnel must come to the airport and present the signed form along with two forms of government issued identification to initiate a threat assessment and background check. A passport will count as two forms of government issued identification. If the proposed badge recipient passes a threat assessment check, the recipient will then be required to attend training classes and pass the training test before their badge is issued.
   5. Processing time to get a badge is approximate 10 days after presenting the required identification and forms in person at the La Crosse Regional Airport.

C. Charges:
   1. Badges are $75 each. There is a $30 renewal fee upon expiration.

1.3 SIDA BADGE RETURN

A. All badges issued under this project be returned to Airport Operations prior to final payment being made to the contractor.

B. Lost badges will be assessed as an administrative fee.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 013553

SECTION 013553.13 - GATE AND FENCE SECURITY AND BADGING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Badging requirements related to gate security, fence security, and badging incidental to the project.

1.2 BADGING

A. Review the La Crosse Airport badging website for guidance on obtaining an airport badge: https://business.lseairprt.com/general-aviation-resources/#badging. Contractors working inside airport buildings that have access to the airfield such the terminal or ARFF will be required to obtain an airport badge. Contractors working inside the airfield fence will be required to obtain an airport badge. Terminal area access requires a SIDA badge while all other access requires an AOA badge.

B. If a contractor needs infrequent access to airport buildings or the airfield (less than 3 days) for work, they may be escorted by a badged person. A badged person can only escort one vehicle at a time. A badged person be responsible and escort up to 3 unbadged workers at a time and must be able to maintain line of site, talk to the unbadged personnel and actively supervises them at all times. Unbadged personnel cannot leave a badged persons line of site for any length of time. The badged person is responsible for maintaining security of the building or airfield and for ensuring that contractor personnel always stay within designated areas. Only badged personnel may open an access-controlled door, locked door, security gate, fence gate or allow personnel inside the building or inside the airfield fence.

C. To have personnel badged, the prime contractor will be required to complete a Contractor Authorization Form listing names of all prime contractor and subcontractor employees that will need to be badged for the project. Additionally, the prime contractor will be required to designate a person who will act as a signatory authority. The signatory authority will be required to personally authorize each badge application by signing the application and will be responsible for the return of all badges at the end of the project or ineligibility of applicant.

D. All badge request forms must be completed by an individual applicant and be signed by the signatory authority. Once the form is completed and signed, the personnel must come to the airport and present the signed form along with two forms of government issued identification to initiate a threat assessment and background check. A passport will count as two forms of government issued identification. If the proposed badge recipient passes a threat assessment check, the recipient will then be required to attend training classes and pass the training test before their badge is issued.

E. If the person proposed to be badged will be driving on the Air Operations Area (AOA),thy must also pass an airfield driving test.

F. Processing time to get a badge is approximately 10 days after presenting the required identification and forms in person at the La Crosse Regional Airport. Badges are $75 each will expire on June 30th. There is a $30 renewal fee upon expiration. All expired and unexpired badges must be turned in at the end of the project or a fine per Airport policy will be imposed.

G. Failure to follow the requirements of the badging guide may result in fines from the Transportation Safety Administration (TSA), the Airport, or both.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 013553.13

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities, Interim Life Safety, Security, and Protection of all temporary facilities and controls.

B. Coordinate and refer to the Temporary Utilities section 015100 and the project requirements for the Field Offices and Sheds in section 015213.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Review all Division 01 Sections.

B. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

B. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2024c.

C. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

E. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films; 2023, with Errata.

1.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Align these requirements with the civil related documents, overlap exists with building related materials and civil related materials. Products specified in each section are requirements, product used can apply to multiple scopes of work if needed.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Construction Facilities are required to meet the International Building Code – 2015, this includes but not necessarily limited to the Egress and Life Safety provisions of the code.

B. This project consists of phasing and sequencing. Temporary facilities and controls are required to be maintained, installed, or removed as it pertains to each phase and allow the airport to maintain its full operation. It is the responsibility of the contractor to plan and schedule for the phases.

C. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities and buildings under construction.
   1. This project is required to follow the NFPA 241- Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
   2. Interim Life Safety is required at all buildings under construction and must meet the applicable requirements in the International Building Code – 2015, and the means of egress provisions of 4.6.10 of the NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.
   3. Service: The service requirements are found in the Temporary Utilities under the 01 51 00 section.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan
   1. Show temporary facilities, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs
   1. Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

C. Fire-Safety Program
   1. Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan
   1. Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
   2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
   3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
   4. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan
   1. Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
      a. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
      b. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
      c. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
      d. Waste-handling procedures.
      e. Other dust-control measures.

F. Noise and Vibration Control Plan: Identify construction activities that may impact the occupancy and use of existing spaces within the building or adjacent existing buildings, whether occupied by others, or occupied by the Owner. Include the following:

1. Methods used to meet the goals and requirements of the Owner.
2. Concrete cutting method(s) to be used.
3. Location of construction devices on the site.
4. Show compliance with the use and maintenance of quieted construction devices for the duration of the Project.
5. Indicate activities that may disturb building occupants and that are planned to be performed during non-standard working hours as coordinated with the Owner.
6. Indicate locations of sensitive research ???Insert item??? areas or other areas requiring special attention as identified by Owner. Indicate means for complying with Owner's requirements.

G. Coordinate the requirements from this section with the 01 52 13 – Field offices and Sheds.

H. Coordinate the requirements from this section with the phasing submittals required in other documents.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Construction site and areas to meet the requirements in the code and NFPA 241.

B. Restrooms and Sanitation for the construction site will meet the OSHA’s State-Specific Regulations and where applicable the Federal OSHA job safety and health.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices
1. Contractor related field offices: A site for office trailer(s) should the General Contractor or Prime-Sub-Contractors, wish to set one up, will be designated, if space is available, by the owner.
2. Architect’s Field Office: At a minimum, the General Contractor will provide an Architect’s field office and it will meet the requirements in this section and consist of the items and requirements in Field Offices and Sheds under the 015213 section.

B. Storage
1. Sheds and Containers: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations. All Sheds and Containers will meet the requirements listed in this section and in Field Offices and Sheds under the 015213 section.
2. Storage of Flammable/combustible liquids/gases:
3. Are not allowed on site and need to be stored off-site at contractor’s expense and properly secured and stored.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures within the code.

B. Standpipes: If required, will meet the requirements in NFPA 241.

C. Restrooms and Sanitation for the construction site will meet the OSHA's State-Specific Regulations and where applicable the Federal OSHA job safety and health program.

D. HVAC Equipment
   1. Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
   2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
   3. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
   4. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

E. Air-Filtration Units
   1. Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

F. Chiller Equipment
   1. Provide self-contained temporary chiller equipment and associated piping and controls to ensure required cooling system capacity is provided throughout renovation of chiller plant and related systems.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (182.88 cm) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (182.88 cm) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.

C. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain-link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

D. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, 6 feet (182.88 cm) high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch (50-by-100-mm) rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet (243.84 cm) apart.

E. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

F. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm).

G. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

H. Provide all barriers and temporary partition assemblies to meet the requirements as shown on the G-series sequencing sheets and related specification sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Construction Personnel: Contractor’s employees and personnel, project inspectors and regulatory representatives, owner and owners staff, and the design professionals shall all have access to using the temporary facilities including the temporary toilets per the local and state regulations and requirements and as defined in the documents.

3.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
   1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
   1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.4 SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use by construction personnel. Comply with requirements of the local code and the authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
   1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's existing or new toilet facilities is not permitted unless otherwise noted by Owner.

3.5 WORK AREAS

A. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
   1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.
   2. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
      a. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
   3. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
   4. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

B. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

C. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
   1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.6 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:
   1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area as approved by Owner and within 30 feet (914.4 cm) of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
   2. Utilize designated area for temporary field offices.
   3. Maintain support facilities until Architect issues Substantial Completion. Remove after Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas
   1. Comply with the Civil portion of the documents. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated in the documents.

2. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations. Return all temporary roads to condition existing before initial use or in a condition acceptable to Owner.
1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas in accordance with Civil documents.
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course in accordance with Civil Documents.

D. Traffic Controls
1. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
3. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Parking
1. Use designated areas for construction personnel.

F. Storage and Staging
1. Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.

G. Dewatering Facilities and Drains
1. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
2. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
3. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

H. Project Signs
1. Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
2. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
3. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
   a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
4. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.

I. Waste Disposal Facilities
1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

2. Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017000 "Execution Requirements."

J. Lifts and Hoists
1. Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
2. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

K. Temporary Elevator Use:
1. Use of elevators is not permitted.
2. See Division 14 elevator Section for temporary use of new elevators.

L. Existing Elevator Use
1. Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
2. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
3. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

M. Temporary Stairs
1. Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

N. Existing Stair Usage
1. Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas, so no evidence remains of correction work.

O. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs
1. Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General:
1. Comply with drawings and Notes on drawings, and this section.

B. Protection of Existing Facilities

1. Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
2. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

C. Environmental Protection
1. Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
2. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control
1. Comply with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent, and requirements specified in Section 312010 "Earth Moving for Building and Structures".

E. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control
1. Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings.
2. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
3. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
4. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
5. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

F. Stormwater Control
1. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

G. Tree and Plant Protection
1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 015600 "Temporary Barriers and Controls."
2. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

H. Pest Control
1. Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

I. Site Enclosure Fence

1. Before construction operations begin and complying with the preparation phase requirements located on the G-series drawings, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
2. Comply with Airport requirements for security into the Airport site as a whole all fencing scope needs to be approved by owner.
3. Extent of Fence: As indicated on Drawings for each phase.
4. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

J. Security Enclosure and Lockup
1. Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

K. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights
1. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

L. Temporary Egress
1. Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.

M. Covered Walkway
1. Erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and requirements indicated on Drawings.
2. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
3. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.

N. Temporary Enclosures
1. Comply with drawings and Notes on drawings, and this section
2. Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior. Manage enclosures with the requirements as indicated on drawings.
3. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

O. Temporary Partitions
1. Comply with drawings and Notes on drawings, and this section
2. Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise. Comply with drawings.
3. Construct dustproof partitions as indicated on drawings and use materials that are consistent within the respective specifications.

4. Comply with requirements and assemblies indicated on drawings, however where not indicated on drawings and needed, Construct:
    a. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard, with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side. or
    b. A Dustproof partition with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (457.2 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
    c. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219.2 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
5. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
6. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
7. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
8. Protect air-handling equipment.
9. Protect all Gates, Aircraft, and Aircraft related equipment. Coordinate with Owner if Aircraft related equipment needs to be address or protected by contractor.
10. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

P. Temporary Fire Protection
1. Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
2. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
3. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Permits may be required, contractor is responsible to pay for obtain any welding-relating compliance.
4. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
5. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.8 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection
1. Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Exposed Construction Period
1. Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

2. Protect porous materials from water damage.
3. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
4. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
5. Remove standing water from decks.
6. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
7. Comply with all Manufactures requirements for exposure to elements.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period
1. Before or After each construction phase or after installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
2. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
3. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
4. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
5. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
6. Do not install material that is wet.
7. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
8. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period
1. After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
   a. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
   b. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials. Refer to product and manufactures requirements.
   c. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
      1) Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
      2) Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
      3) Remove and replace materials:
         a) That cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.
         b) That become warped, distorted, damaged, or aesthetically look different to the native appearance. Architect’s or Owner can have the discretion of the appearance.

3.9 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision
   1. Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance
   1. Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
   2. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover
   1. Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal
   1. Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
   2. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
   3. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   4. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Review all Division 01 Sections.

B. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements. Equally Note:
   1. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
   2. Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” for submittal requirements.
   3. Related portions of General Provisions and Special Provisions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Basis-of-Design (BOD) Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design" including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design, product description, product attributes, and characteristics may be listed to further establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance, physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, appearance, and other, special features, requirements, and characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers. Additional comparison manufacturers and or products may or may not be named in the specification. The absence of comparable manufacturers or comparable products is not to be take as a proprietary listing specification. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements and administration procedures of the Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.

B. Or Equal: Unless specifically stated as “no substitutions allowed”, whenever an item is described by using a brand/trade name of a manufacturer and/or model number, or it is stated as the “Basis of Design” it is intended that the words, "or equal" apply. "Or equal" means another brand that is equal or equivalent to the named brand in meeting the specific physical, operational, design, performance, maintenance, quality, fit, appearance and reliability requirements of the project as determined at the Architect’s sole discretion. All proposals offering an equivalent product must include complete manufacturer’s descriptive literature for that product. The Owner reserves the right to test and evaluate the product. At the Contractor’s expense, the Contractor bears sole responsibility for providing any information, test data, or documents required by the Architect to fully evaluate the acceptability of the “or equal.” At the Contractor’s expense, this full evaluation may require independent testing, including destructive testing, at qualified test facilities. If the Contractor’s lists a brand/trade name and/or catalog number in the quote, substitution forms, or any other request, the Architect and Owner will assume the Contractor certifies that the item meets the specifications unless it is documented and clearly stated otherwise. All documentation and requests within the forms are required to state and describe specifically how it differs from the item specified. All products are to be of new, unused condition, unless otherwise requested in this project.

C. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
   1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
   2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
   3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
   1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
   2. Architect's/Engineer’s Action: If necessary, Architect/Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect/Engineer will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
      a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
   1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
   2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
   1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
   2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
   3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
   1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
   2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified or needed to comply with project requirements, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
   3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
   4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
   5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
   6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:
   1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturers:
    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's/Engineers's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's/Engineer's sample. Architect's/Engineer's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
    1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
   1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, in-service performance, physical properties, weight, size, durability, visual characteristics, and specific features and requirements indicated.
   3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
   4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
   5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017000 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the work, including but not limited to, the following:
   1. Construction layout.
   2. Field engineering and surveying.
   3. Installation of the Work.
   4. Cutting and patching.
   5. Progress cleaning.
   6. Starting and adjusting.
   7. Protection of installed construction.
   8. Correction of the Work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Review all Division 01 Sections.

B. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements. Equally Note:
   1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
   2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
   3. Related portions of General Provisions and Special Provisions.
   4. Division 02 Section “Selective Demolition.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
   1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
   2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
   3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
   4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
   1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
   1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
   2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
   1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
   2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
   3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
   4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the project horizontal control and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
   1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
   2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
   3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
   4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
   5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
   6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
   1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
   2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
   1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
   2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.

3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
   1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
   2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
   3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2438.4 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2286 mm) in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels, excess vibration or RF interference.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
   1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
   2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
   3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
   1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
   1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
   2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
   3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
      a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work and to maintain ongoing operations.
   1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
   2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components.

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
   1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017000

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
   1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
   2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
   3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for environmental-protection measures during construction, and location of waste containers at Project site.
   2. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements, and for disposition of hazardous waste.
   3. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Material Stream: A material stream is defined as a flow of materials coming from a job site into markets for building materials. A stream can be either of the following: a specific material category that is diverted in a specific way; or a mixture of several material categories that are diverted in a specific way. Examples of material streams include deconstructed materials sent to reuse markets, commingled waste sent to mixed-waste recycling facility, source separation where each material is sent to a specific facility, manufacturers or suppliers' take-back of materials, and reuse of deconstructed materials on-site.

E. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

F. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

G. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of:
   1. Divert as least 50% of the total construction and demolition materials from landfills and incineration facilities.
   2. 50% of the total construction and demolition material. All commingled recycling must be sent to offsite sorting facility(ies) certified by the Recycling Certification Institute or approved equivalent.
   3. AND/OR
   4. Waste Prevention: Prevent waste through reuse and source reduction design strategies. Salvage or recycle renovation and demolition debris and utilize waste minimizing design strategies for new construction elements. Track all materials generated by the project from start of construction through project completion to determine the project's total waste generation. Include all construction and demolition waste and diverted materials in the calculation of total project waste. Exclude hazardous materials and land-clearing debris from calculations.
      a. Path 1. Generate less than 15 lbs./ft2
      b. Path 2. Generate less than 10 lbs./ft2
      c. Exclude excavated soil, land-clearing debris, and alternative daily cover (ADC) in calculations. The following material waste streams shall be sorted and collected on-site:

B. Salvage/Recycle Requirements: Owner's goal is to salvage and recycle as much nonhazardous demolition and construction waste as possible including the following materials:

C. Salvage/Recycle Requirements: Owner's goal is to salvage and recycle as much nonhazardous demolition and construction waste as possible. Owner has established minimum goals for the following materials:
   1. Demolition Waste:
      a. Asphaltic concrete paving.
      b. Concrete.
      c. Concrete reinforcing steel.
      d. Brick.
      e. Concrete masonry units.
      f. Wood studs.
      g. Wood joists.
      h. Plywood and oriented strand board.
      i. Wood paneling.
      j. Wood trim.
      k. Structural and miscellaneous steel.
      l. Rough hardware.
      m. Roofing.
      n. Insulation.
      o. Doors and frames.
      p. Door hardware.
      q. Windows.
      r. Glazing.
      s. Metal studs.

t. Gypsum board.
u. Acoustical tile and panels.
v. Carpet.
w. Carpet pad.
x. Demountable partitions.
y. Equipment.
z. Cabinets.
aa. Plumbing fixtures.
bb. Piping.
cc. Supports and hangers.
dd. Valves.
ee. Sprinklers.
ff. Mechanical equipment.
gg. Refrigerants.
hh. Electrical conduit.
ii. Copper wiring.
jj. Lighting fixtures.
kk. Lamps.
ll. Ballasts.
mm. Electrical devices.
nn. Switchgear and panelboards.
oo. Transformers.
pp. ???Insert other materials required.???

2. Construction Waste:
   a. Site-clearing waste.
   b. Masonry and CMU.
   c. Lumber.
   d. Wood sheet materials.
   e. Wood trim.
   f. Metals.
   g. Roofing.
   h. Insulation.
   i. Plastic.
   j. Glass.
   k. Carpet and pad.
   l. Gypsum board.
   m. Field and office waste.
   n. Brick.
   o. Acoustical tile.
   p. Piping.
   q. Electrical conduit.
   r. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
      1) Paper.
      2) Cardboard.
      3) Boxes.
      4) Plastic sheet and film.
      5) Polystyrene packaging.

6) Wood crates.
7) Plastic pails.

s. ???Insert other materials required.???

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Plan shall be submitted to the Sustainable Design Consultant prior to commencement of the Work onsite.

B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit copies of report and forward to Sustainable Design Consultant. Include the following information:
1. Material stream or category.
2. Generation point of waste.
3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.

C. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit copies of calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.

D. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

E. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

F. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

G. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

H. LEED Submittal: LEED-Online credit form for Construction and demolition waste management, signed by Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met.

I. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: LEED Accredited Professional or LEED Green Associate by U.S. Green Building Council / Green Business Certification, Inc.

B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Meeting shall include contractors affected by the Waste Management Plan. Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
   2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
   3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
   4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
   5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste stream identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. For each material recycled or sent to a landfill from the project, include type of material and the weight or volume of that material. Indicate quantities by weight or volume but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan. Excavated soil, land-clearing debris, alternative daily cover, and hazardous waste do not contribute to this credit.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates. Indicate whether the materials will be sorted on-site or comingled.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
   1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
   2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.

3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.

D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
1. Total quantity of waste.
2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
5. Revenue from recycled materials.
6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

E. Forms: Prepare waste management plan on forms included at end of Part 3.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement waste management plan as approved by Sustainable Design Consultant. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
1. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.

B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. The Waste Management Coordinator shall be responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and recording results of the Waste Management Plan. The coordinator will maintain a log of way-bills, invoices and other documentation confirming that all materials have been hauled to the required locations. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.

C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on appropriate separation, handling, and recycling to be used by all parties and proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
   1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
   2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
   1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold. Recycling and waste bin areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials. Waste bins shall be labeled in English and in the language appropriate for those working on site.
   2. To prevent contamination of materials to be recycled, materials will be handled consistent with requirements for acceptance by designated waste-disposal facilities. Where materials must be commingled, they must be taken to a processing facility for separation off site.
   3. Hazardous wastes: Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of in accordance with the requirements of the authorities having jurisdiction, including Federal, State, County and City agencies.
   4. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:
   1. Clean salvaged items.
   2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
   3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
   4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
   5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use:
   1. Clean salvaged items.
   2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
   3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
   4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
   5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Owner.

C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
   1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins in two languages (English and Spanish) for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
      a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
   2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
   3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
   4. Store components off the ground and 3.4protect from the weather.
   5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.
   6. For comingled waste, include project-specific diversion rate provided by the sorting facility or the average annual recycling rate for the sorting facility provided by the regulating local or state government authority.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Asphaltic Concrete Paving: Grind asphalt to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.
   1. Crush asphaltic concrete paving and screen to comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for use as general fill.

B. Asphaltic Concrete Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.

C. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
   1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.
   2. Crush concrete and screen to comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for use as satisfactory soil for fill or subbase.

D. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.
   1. Pulverize masonry to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.
      a. Crush masonry and screen to comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for use as general fill.
      b. Crush masonry and screen to comply with requirements in Division 32 Section "Plants" for use as mineral mulch.
   2. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.

E. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.

F. Metals: Separate metals by type.
   1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
   2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.

G. Asphalt Shingle Roofing: Separate organic and glass-fiber asphalt shingles and felts. Remove and dispose of nails, staples, and accessories.

H. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.

I. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
   1. Separate suspension system, trim, and other metals from panels and tile and sort with other metals.

J. Carpet and Pad: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.
   1. Store clean, dry carpet and pad in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.

K. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

L. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.

M. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.

N. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.

O. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

P. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:
   1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
   2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
   3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
   4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees.
   1. Comply with requirements in Division 32 Section "Plants" for use of chipped organic waste as organic mulch.

C. Wood Materials:
   1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.

2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
   a. Comply with requirements in Division 32 Section "Plants" for use of clean sawdust as organic mulch.

D. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location and recycle if possible.

E. Metals: Recycle as much metal scraps as possible.

F. Concrete: Recycle concrete and concrete washouts.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
   2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Transport waste materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

D. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 SAMPLE FORMS FOR RECYCLING AND WASTE

A. General: The following sample forms should be filled out for each item disposed of to a landfill or recycled. Units shall be by weight or volume, as long as they are consistent for both construction waste and materials that are recycling or salvaged. Alternatively, if project is using Green Badger to track all material and low emitting material credits, waste management could be tracked using the same tool.

B. Construction Waste Management Tracking Form

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Inspection procedures.
   2. Warranties.
   3. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
   2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning of Project site.
   3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
   4. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
   1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
   2. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
   3. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, and similar final record information.
   4. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
   5. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
   6. Complete startup testing of systems.
   7. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
   8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
   9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
   10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
   1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
   2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
   1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
   2. Submit certified copy of Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Engineer. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
   1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit copy of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
   1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
   2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
   3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Name of Contractor.

1.5 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
   1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
   2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
      a. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
      b. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
      c. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
      d. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
      e. Remove labels that are not permanent.

f. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
   1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
g. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
h. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
i. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
j. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
k. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
l. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017810 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
   1. Record Drawings.
   2. Record Specifications.
   3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
   2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
   1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record Drawings.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
   1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
      a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
      b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
      c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
   2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
      b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
      c. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
      d. Duct size and routing.
      e. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.

f. Changes made following Engineer's written orders.
g. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
h. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017810

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
   1. Emergency manuals.
   2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   3. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, systems and equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Review all Division 01 Sections.

B. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements. Equally Note:
   1. See Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual: Submit two (2) copies of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 30 days after final inspection.
   1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit two (2) copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, and manual contents.

B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
   1. Subject matter included in manual.
   2. Name and address of Project.
   3. Name and address of Owner.
   4. Date of submittal.
   5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
   6. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and equipment descriptions, operating standards, operating procedures, operating logs, wiring and control diagrams, and license requirements.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and control procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and inspection procedures, types of cleaning agents, methods of cleaning, schedule for cleaning and maintenance, and repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including maintenance instructions, drawings and diagrams for maintenance, nomenclature of parts and components, and recommended spare parts for each component part or piece of equipment:

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include test and inspection instructions, troubleshooting guide, disassembly instructions, and adjusting instructions that detail essential maintenance procedures:

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
   1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

E. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
   1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Review all Division 01 Sections.

B. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements. Equally Note:
   1. See Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit two (2) copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Pre-instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site. Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
   1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include system and equipment descriptions, operating standards, regulatory requirements, equipment function, operating characteristics, limiting conditions, and performance curves.
   2. Documentation: Review emergency, operations, and maintenance manuals; Project Record Documents; identification systems; warranties and bonds; and maintenance service agreements.
   3. Emergencies: Include instructions on stopping; shutdown instructions; operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits; instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   4. Operations: Include startup, break-in, control, and safety procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; operating procedures for emergencies and equipment failure; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   5. Adjustments: Include alignments and checking, noise, vibration, economy, and efficiency adjustments.
   6. Troubleshooting: Include diagnostic instructions and test and inspection procedures.
   7. Maintenance: Include inspection procedures, types of cleaning agents, methods of cleaning, procedures for preventive and routine maintenance, and instruction on use of special tools.
   8. Repairs: Include diagnosis, repair, and disassembly instructions; instructions for identifying parts; and review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
   1. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
   1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven (7) days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 02 4100 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of built site elements.

B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.

C. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

D. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Demolish: Dismantle, raze, destroy, or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.

B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.

D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.

E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.

B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Indicate:

1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as required by OSHA and local AHJs.

1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequencing, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.

2. Demolition firm qualifications.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.

1. Obtain required permits.

2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.

3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.

4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.

5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.

6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.

7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.

1. Provide bracing and shoring.

2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.

3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

D. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

E. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.

1. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.

2. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

3.2 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.

1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.

2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.

3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.

1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.

2. Mitigate noise throughout demolition and construction as facility is continually occupied.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.

1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

E. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.

1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.

2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.

3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.

4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

F. Protect existing work to remain.

1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.

2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.

3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

4. Patch to match new work.

3.4 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 02 4100

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 04 2000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete facing block.

B. Clay facing brick.

C. Common brick.

D. Mortar.

E. Reinforcement and anchorage.

F. Flashings.

G. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation for cavity spaces.

B. Section 07 2700 - Air Barriers: Air barriers applied to exterior face of backing sheathing or unit masonry substrate.

C. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Through-wall masonry flashings.

D. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

B. ASTM C55 - Standard Specification for Dry-Cast Concrete Building Brick; 2025.

C. ASTM C62 - Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale); 2023.

D. ASTM C67/C67M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile; 2023.

E. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2025.

F. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2025.

G. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale); 2024.

H. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2025a.

I. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Methods for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry; 2025a.

J. ASTM C1634 - Standard Specification for Dry-Cast Concrete Facing Brick and Other Concrete Masonry Facing Units; 2025.

K. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing; 2017.

L. BIA Technical Notes No. 13 - Ceramic Glazed Brick Exterior Walls; 2017.

M. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry; 2017.

N. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2022, with Errata (2024).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units and mortar.

C. Samples: Submit four samples of decorative block and brick units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Brick:

1. Concrete Facing Brick: ASTM C1634; solid, lightweight; for architectural use.

a. Exposed Faces: Color and texture to be selected from manufacturer's standard range.

b. Manufacturer shall provide products that match existing building finishes. The following is basis of design:

1) Hanover Architectural Products, Inc; Reconstructed Stone Masonry: www.hanoverpavers.com/#sle.

2) Echelon Masonry, Artisan Masonry Veneers, Cordova Stone: https://www.echelonmasonry.com/.

2.2 BRICK UNITS

A. Manufacturers to provide products that match existing building finishes.

B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS Smooth, Grade SW.

1. Color and texture: Match existing tan and dark brown.

2. Nominal size: As indicated on drawings.

3. Special shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect.

C. Building (Common) Brick: ASTM C62, Grade SW; solid units.

1. Nominal size: Match existing.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M, Type N.

B. Water: Clean and potable.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Utilize existing masonry joints embedded into structure. Notify architectural team in the event these ties are insufficient for continued use.

B. If existing anchorage and reinforcement is not suitable for reuse, replace with similar materials at same location.

2.5 FLASHINGS

A. Metal Flashing Materials:

1. Stainless Steel Flashing: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304, soft temper; 26 gauge, 0.0187 inch (0.48 mm) thick; finish 2B to 2D.

B. Drip Edge: Stainless steel; angled drip with hemmed edge; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Weeps:

1. Type: Polyester mesh.

2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.7 MORTAR MIXING

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.

1. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.

B. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.

B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.3 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.4 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Concrete Facing Block:

1. Bond: Match existing.

2. Coursing: One block and one mortar joint to equal 16 inches (40.64 mm).

3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

D. Brick Units:

1. Bond: Match existing.

2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches (200 mm).

3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.5 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

B. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

3.6 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches (600 mm) on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

3.7 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL, SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY, AND CAVITY WALL MASONRY

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement in pattern of existing masonry reinforcement, utilizing existing anchors unless existing anchors deemed not suitable for reuse. In that instance, replace with new a.

3.8 CONTROL JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide and deep.

D. Provide control joints at existing backup wythes.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.

3.10 PARGING

A. Dampen masonry walls prior to parging.

B. Scarify each parging coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.

C. Parge masonry walls in two uniform coats of mortar to a total thickness of 3/4 inch (19 mm).

D. Prevent damage to existing anchors, weeps, reinforcement, etc.

E. Steel trowel surface smooth and flat with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot (1 mm/m).

F. Strike top edge of parging at 45 degrees.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION 04 2000

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 06 4100 - ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets .

B. Hardware.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 12 3600 - Countertops.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2022.

B. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; Current Edition.

C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

D. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

E. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware; 2020.

F. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2024.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.

1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.

2. All work shall be done by fabricator / installer of work conducted within section 12 3600.

C. Quality Certification:

1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section: www.awiqcp.org/#sle.

2. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.

3. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.

4. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.

5. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

6. Replace, repair, or rework all work for which certification is refused.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.

C. Cabinets:

1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.

2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.

3. Finish - Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Decorative laminate

4. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.

5. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with thin applied band.

6. Door and Drawer Front Retention Profiles: Fixed panel.

7. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.

8. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 40 psf (19.5 gm/sq cm).

a. Deflection: L/144.

9. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.

10. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.

11. Drawer Side Construction: Multiple-dovetailed.

12. Drawer Construction Technique: Dovetail joints.

2.3 PANEL CORE MATERIALS

A. Particleboard: Composite panel composed of cellulosic particles, additives, and bonding system; comply with ANSI A208.1.

1. Grade: M-2; moisture resistance: MR10.

2. Panel Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.

C. Adjustable Drawer Organization Systems: Drawer trays, dividers, and connectors.

D. Grommets: Standard plastic, painted metal, or rubber grommets for cut-outs, in color to match adjacent surface.

2.5 HARDWARE

A. Cabinet Hardware: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for hardware types and grades indicated below:

1. Hardware Types: Pulls.

2. Product Grade: Grade 2.

B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard back-mounted system using surface mounted metal shelf standards and coordinated cantilevered shelf brackets, satin chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch (25 mm) spacing adjustments.

C. Shelf Support Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, corner reinforced, face-of-stud mounting.

1. Materials: Formed steel shapes.

a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.

b. Color: Black.

2. Height: 5 inches (130 mm).

3. Support Length: 8 inches (200 mm).

D. Countertop Support Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, face-of-stud mounting.

E. Countertop Brackets; L-shaped, top of knee wall mounting.

1. Materials: Steel plates.

2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, powder coat.

3. Color: Black.

4. Height: 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Support Length: 6 inches (150 mm).

6. Plate Thickness and Width: 3/8 inch (9.53 mm) by 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).

F. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 4 inch centers ("U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 100 mm centers).

G. Sliding Door Pulls: Circular shape for recessed installation, steel with satin finish.

H. Drawer Slides:

1. Type: Full extension.

2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade.

3. Mounting: Side mounted.

4. Stops: Integral type.

5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.

I. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with nickel-plated finish.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs. (Locate counter butt joints minimum 600 mm from sink cut-outs.)

1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.

2. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.

E. Mechanically fasten back splash to countertops as recommended by laminate manufacturer at 16 inches (400 mm) on center.

F. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

D. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust installed work.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION 06 4100

SECTION 07 2100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, and exterior wall behind masonry wall finish.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2600 - Vapor Retarders: Separate vapor retarder materials.

B. Section 07 2700 - Air Barriers: Separate air barrier materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Mineral Fiber Material Composition: Insulation referred to as mineral fiber block, board, and blanket insulation is composed of fibers from mineral based substances such as rock, slag, or glass and processed from the molten state into fibrous form.

1. Based on type of insulation substance, the material will be referred to as a mineral fiber when having a rock or slag base, and glass fiber with a glass or silica sand base, also considered a mineral.

2. For additional information about mineral fiber and the various classification types, refer to the following reference standards; ASTM C553, ASTM C612, ASTM C665, and ASTM C726.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2024.

B. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

C. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2024.

D. ASTM C726 - Standard Specification for Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board; 2024.

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation Inside Masonry Cavity Walls: Mineral fiber board.

2.2 MINERAL FIBER BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Mineral Wool Block and Board Thermal Insulation: Complying with ASTM C612.

1. Facing: None, unfaced.

2. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested with facing, if any, in accordance with ASTM E84.

3. Smoke Developed Index: 50 or less, when tested with facing, if any, in accordance with ASTM E84.

4. Board Thickness: 2 inches (51 mm).

5. Products:

a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.

b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.

c. Owens Corning Corporation: www.owenscorning.com/en-us/#sle.

d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: See Section 07 2600.

B. Insulation Fasteners: Impaling clip of unfinished steel with washer retainer and clips, to be adhered to surface to receive insulation, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.

C. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.2 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

A. Adhere 6 inches (152 mm) wide strip of polyethylene sheet over expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.

1. Tape seal joints between sheets.

2. Extend sheet full height of joint.

B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:

1. Three continuous beads per board length.

2. Full bed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.

C. Install boards horizontally on walls.

1. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and protrusions.

D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

E. Place 6 inches (152 mm) wide polyethylene sheet at perimeter of wall openings, from adhesive vapor retarder bed to window and door frames, and tape seal in place to ensure continuity of vapor retarder and air seal.

3.3 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

A. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties.

B. Install boards horizontally on walls.

C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION 07 2100

SECTION 07 2700 - AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air, Water, and Vapor barriers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with air barriers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air Barrier: Airtight barrier made of material that is virtually air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to amount as specified, with sealed seams and sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2021.

B. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

C. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.

D. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

C. Installer's qualification statement.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture, and use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR, WATER, AND VAPOR BARRIER MATERIALS (AIR IMPERMEABLE AND WATER VAPOR IMPERMEABLE)

A. Air, Water, and Vapor Barrier, Fluid-Applied:

1. Material: Synthetic acrylic coating.

2. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft (0.02 L/(s sq m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.

3. Water Vapor Permeance: 1 perm (57.21 ng/(Pa s sq m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure A - Desiccant Method, at 73.4 degrees F (23 degrees C).

4. Water Penetration Resistance Around Nails: Pass, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M.

5. Complies with NFPA 285 requirements for wall assembly.

6. Seam and Perimeter Tape: As recommended by manufacturer.

7. Products:

a. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; ExoAir 130: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.

b. Sika; Sikagard-535: https://usa.sika.com/.

c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Air Barrier and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated or in compliance with air barrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Sealant for Cracks and Joints In Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrate and air barrier materials.

1. Application: Apply at 30 to 40 mil, 0.030 to 0.040 inch (0.76 to 1.02 mm), nominal thickness.

2. Color: Green.

3. Products:

   a. Karnak Corporation; 323 K-NRG Gap Seal
   FR: www.karnakcorp.com/#sle.

   b. Rubber Polymer Company; Rub-R-Wall
   Mastic: www.rpcinfo.com/#sle.

   c. TYPAR; TYPAR HD Heavy-Duty Sealant: www.typar.com/#sle.

   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Seam and Perimeter Tape: Polyethylene face material with acrylic adhesive.

1. Thickness: 3.6 mils, 0.0036 inch (0.091 mm).

2. Products:

   a. TYPAR; TYPAR Construction Tape: www.typar.com/#sle.

   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by material manufacturer.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready for work of this section.

B. Where existing conditions are responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions.

C. Do not proceed with this work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Air Barriers: Install continuous airtight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

C. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Fluid-Applied Coatings or Membranes:

1. Prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as indicated.

2. Where exterior masonry veneer is being installed, provide airtight seal around anchors.

3. Apply bead or trowel coat of mastic sealant with minimum thickness of 1/4 inch (6 mm) along coating seams, rough cuts, and as recommended by manufacturer.

4. Use flashing to seal to adjacent construction and to bridge joints in coating substrate.

E. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Air Barriers:

1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches (125 mm) onto air barrier and at least 6 inches (150 mm) up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.

2. At openings with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches (100 mm) wide; do not seal sill flange.

3. At openings with nonflanged frames, seal air barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches (230 mm) wide, and covering entire depth of framing.

4. At head of openings, install flashing under air barrier extending at least 2 inches (50 mm) beyond face of jambs; seal air barrier to flashing.

5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.

6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to air barrier surface.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 07 2700

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 07 6200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, downspouts, and exterior penetrations.

B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

B. ASTM A755/A755M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products; 2018.

C. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).

E. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with 2 years of documented experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

C. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 28 gauge, 0.0156 inch (0.40 mm) thick; smooth No. 4 - Brushed finish.

2.2 PREPAINTED, METALLIC-COATED STEEL SHEETS

A. Description: Factory-applied coatings applied to metallic-coated steel sheet substrates prior to fabrication by coil coating; topcoat systems consist of primers and organic topcoats on exposed, top side of sheet; washcoats on bottom, unexposed sheet side.

B. Comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Substrates:

1. Aluminum-Zinc-Alloy-Coated Steel Sheets: Commercial steel sheets, alloy-coated by hot-dip process; comply with ASTM A792/A792M; coating designation AZ50 (AZM150).

D. Substrate Preparation for Prefinishing: Clean and prepare substrate surfaces in accordance with coating manufacturer's recommendations for substrate type and application.

E. Primer Coats: Provide basecoat primers in accordance with coating manufacturer's recommendations for substrate type, topcoat, and application.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch (13 mm); miter and seam corners.

D. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch (450 mm) long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

E. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches (50 mm) over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

2.4 DOWNSPOUTS

A. Downspouts: Rectangular profile.

B. Downspouts: Size indicated on drawings.

C. Accessories: Profiled to suit downspouts.

1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.

2. Downspout Supports: Brackets.

D. Downspout Boots: Steel.

E. Seal metal joints.

2.5 FLASHING

A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Primer Type: Zinc chromate.

C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm).

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with drawing details.

B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted.

C. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

D. Exterior Flashing Receivers: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and in proper relationship with adjacent construction, and as follows:

1. Secure receiver at perimeter of wall opening with adhesives or fasteners.

2. Place flashing into receiver channel.

3. Secure flashing with receiver clip.

E. Seal metal joints watertight.

F. Secure downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.

G. Slope gutters 1/4 inch per 10 feet (2.1 mm per m), minimum.

H. Connect downspouts to downspout boots, and grout connection watertight.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for field inspection requirements.

B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 6200

SECTION 07 8413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. E84 - Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

2. E814 - Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

B. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

1. Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements.

2. 1479 - Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops (ANSI).

3. Fire Resistance Directory.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. .

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire- resistance-rated assembly.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project Site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

C. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Notify testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Manufacturers' names are given to clarify the designer's intent and are not intended to limit selection of similar manufacturer's with similar products.

1. Grace Construction Products.

2. 3M Fire Protection Products.

3. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire- resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, and fire partitions.

2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E84.

D. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.

b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.

c. Fire-rated form board.

d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.

3. Substrate primers.

4. Collars.

5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place and Precast Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING:

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.

2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.

2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.

3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (152.4 mm) of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building

2. Management of Any Damage."

3. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.

4. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

5. Date of installation.

6. Manufacturer's name.

7. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Installer will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 8413

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Spray-applied joint sealants.

B. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Sealant between tile and plumbing fixtures and at junctions with other materials and changes in plane.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2025.

C. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2022.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:

1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.

2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.

3. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.

4. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.

5. Substrates the product should not be used on.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

C. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Nonsag Sealants:

1. Dow: www.dow.com/#sle.

2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.

3. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing : www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.

4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:

1. Exterior Joints:

a. Seal open joints except open joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.

2. Interior Joints:

a. Seal open joints except specific open joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.

3. Do Not Seal:

a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.

b. Joints where sealant installation is specified in other sections.

B. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, and kitchens; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.

2.3 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M, A, G, and O; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.

1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.

2. Nonstaining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.

3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.

4. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.

5. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.

6. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 degrees F (Minus 29 to 82 degrees C).

7. Products:

   a. Dow: www.dow.com/#sle.

   b. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.

   c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing : www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.

   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant Backing Materials, General: Materials placed in joint before applying sealants; assists sealant performance and service life by developing optimum sealant profile and preventing three-sided adhesion; type and size recommended by sealant manufacturer for compatibility with sealant, substrate, and application.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.

D. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.

C. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

D. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

E. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

F. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

3.5 POST-OCCUPANCY

A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width, i.e., at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair them.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "General Conditions".
2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
3. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Division 08 Section "Access Control Hardware".
6. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. 10. SDI-113 Standard Practice for Determining the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door & Frame Assemblies.
10. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
11. ASTM C1199 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Fenestration Systems Using Hot Box Methods
12. ASTM E1423 - Practice for Determining Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Fenestration Systems.
13. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
14. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
15. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
16. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
17. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
18. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
19. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.
7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40” above sill) or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

    a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear “S” label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.

E. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Building Information Modeling (BIM) Support: Utilize designated BIM software tools and obtain training needed to successfully participate in the Project BIM processes. All technical disciplines are responsible for the product data integration and data reliability of their Work into the coordinated BIM applications.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:

1. CECO Door Products (C).
2. Curries Company (CU).

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

B. Exterior Doors (Energy Efficient): Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A924 A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model, ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level, and HMMA 867 for door construction.

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Foamed in place polyurethane and steel stiffened laminated core with no stiffener face welds or thermally enhanced stiffened laminated core with no stiffener face welds, in compliance with HMMA 867 “Laminated Core”.

    a. Provide 22-gauge steel stiffeners at 6 inches on-center internally welded at 5" on- center to integral core assembly, foamed in place polyurethane core chemically bonded to all interior surfaces. No stiffener face welding is permitted.
    b. Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.34 and R-Value 2.92, including insulated door, thermal-break frame and threshold.
    c. Kerf Type Frames: Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.38 and R-Value 2.6, including insulated door, kerf type frame, and threshold.

3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053 inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to be mechanically interlocked with hairline seam. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

C. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Manufacturer’s thermally enhanced QMax core. Where indicated provide doors fabricated as thermal-rated assemblies with a minimum thermal rating of 0.35 BTU/hr-ft2-F.

3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets spot welded and filled full height with an epoxy filler. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

D. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

1. Curries Company (CU) - QMax Core - 707 Series.
2. Curries Company (CU) - Energy Efficient - 777 Trio-E Series.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Weatherstripped Frames: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames, provide where indicated weatherstripped profiles with 1/8" integral kerf formed into the frame soffit able to receive manufacturer's listed gasket material. Available for use in both masonry and drywall construction, with fire rating up to 3 hours complying with NFPA 105, UL 1784, and ASTM E-283 Test criteria.

C. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Frames: Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.
3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

    a. Curries Company (CU) - Kerfed Weatherstripped WM Series.

D. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on (Knock-Down) Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 LOUVERS

A. Metal Louvers: Unless otherwise indicated provide louvers to meet the following requirements.

1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

B. Louvers for Fire Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide louvers to meet rating indicated.
2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.7 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.

B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Electrical Raceways: Provide hollow metal doors to receive electrified hardware with concealed wiring harness and standardized Molex™ plug connectors on both ends to accommodate up to twelve wires. Coordinate connectors on end of the wiring harness to plug directly into the electrified hardware and the through-wire transfer hardware or wiring harness specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware". Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
8. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
9. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches on-center and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
        5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
10. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
11. Bituminous Coating: Where frames are fully grouted with an approved Portland Cement based grout or mortar, coat inside of frame throat with a water based bituminous or asphaltic emulsion coating to a minimum thickness of 3 mils DFT,

tested in accordance with UL 10C and applied to the frame under a 3rd party independent follow-up service procedure.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

E. Verify tolerances against manufacturers installations instructions for tornado and hurricane storm shelter openings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

    a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
    d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 08 3613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior overhead sectional doors, electrically operated.

B. Operating hardware and supports.

C. Electrical controls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

B. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2025.

C. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

D. DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Doors; 2018.

E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

G. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, and installation details.

C. Product Data: Show component construction, anchorage method, and hardware.

D. Installer's qualification statement.

E. Maintenance Data: Include data for motor and transmission, shaft and gearing, lubrication frequency, spare part sources.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for warranty requirements.

B. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within a 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for electric operating equipment. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sectional Doors:

1. Overhead Door Corporation; Model 430 - Sectional Steel Door: www.overheaddoor.com/#sle.

2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance: Withstand positive and negative wind loads equal to 1.5 times design wind loads specified by local code without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using 10 second duration of maximum load.

B. Thermal Transmittance: U-factor (Usi-factor) of 0.31 Btu/hr sq ft degrees F (1.76 W/sq m K), maximum, in accordance with DASMA 102.

2.3 STEEL DOORS

A. SC1 Doors: Flush steel, insulated; standard lift operating style with track and hardware; complying with DASMA 102, Commercial application.

1. Door Panels: Steel construction; outer steel sheet of 26 gauge, 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) minimum thickness, flush profile; inner steel sheet of 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum thickness, flat profile; core reinforcement sheet steel roll formed to channel shape, rabbeted weather joints at meeting rails; polyurethane insulation.

2. Reinforcing: Galvanized and primed steel reinforcement located under each hinge location, pre-punched for hinge attachment.

3. Door Nominal Thickness: 2 inches (51 mm) thick.

4. Exterior Finish:

a. Factory finished with acrylic baked enamel; White color.

5. Interior Finish:

a. Factory finished with powder coated finish; White color.

6. Glazed Lites: Three glazed lights per panel, one row; set in place with resilient glazing channel.

a. Glazing: Annealed float glass; insulated glass units; clear; 1/8 inch (3 mm) nominal overall thickness.

7. Manual Operation: Chain hoist.

8. Electric Operation: Electric control station.

2.4 COMPONENTS

A. Track: Rolled galvanized steel, 0.090 inch (2.3 mm) minimum thickness; 2 inch (50 mm) wide, continuous one piece per side; galvanized steel mounting brackets 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick.

B. Sill Weatherstripping: Resilient hollow rubber strip, one piece; fitted to bottom of door panel, full length contact.

C. Jamb Weatherstripping: Roll formed steel section full height of jamb, fitted with resilient weatherstripping, placed in moderate contact with door panels.

D. Head Weatherstripping: EPDM rubber seal, one piece full length.

E. Panel Joint Weatherstripping: Neoprene foam seal, one piece full length.

F. Lock: Inside center mounted, adjustable keeper, spring activated latch bar with feature to retain in locked or retracted position; interior and exterior handle.

G. Lock Cylinders: Match existing overhead door locking.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G60/Z180 coating, plain surface.

B. Float Glass: Provide float glass glazing, unless noted otherwise.

1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I, transparent flat, Class 1 clear, Quality Q3 (glazing select).

C. Insulation: Foamed-in-place polyurethane, bonded to facing.

2.6 ELECTRIC OPERATION

A. Electric Operators:

1. Mounting: Side mounted on cross head shaft.

2. Motor Enclosure:

a. Exterior Doors: NEMA MG 00001, Type 4; open drip proof.

3. Motor Rating: 3/4 hp (560 W); continuous duty.

4. Motor Voltage: 208 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.

5. Motor Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full voltage, reversing magnetic motor starter.

6. Controller Enclosure: NEMA EN 10250, Type 1.

7. Opening Speed: 12 inches per second (300 mm/s).

8. Brake: Adjustable friction clutch type, activated by motor controller.

9. Manual override in case of power failure.

10. See Division 26 specifications and electrical drawings for electrical connections.

B. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated; enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to comply with NFPA 70.

C. Control Station: Provide standard three button (Open-Close-Stop) momentary-contact control device for each operator complying with UL 325.

1. 24 volt circuit.

2. Surface mounted, at interior door jamb.

3. Entrapment Protection Devices: Provide sensing devices and safety mechanisms complying with UL 325.

a. Primary Device: Provide electric sensing edge, wireless sensing, NEMA 1 photo eye sensors, or NEMA 4X photo eye sensors as required with momentary-contact control device.

b. Secondary Device: Provide electric sensing edge with wireless edge kit or non-monitored safety edge as an option along with continuous-constant control device.

D. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of sectional door panel, full width; electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop and reverse door direction upon striking object; hollow neoprene covered to provide weatherstrip seal.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare opening to permit correct installation of door unit to perimeter air and vapor barrier seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install door unit assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.

D. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

B. Maximum Variation from Level: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

C. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from 10 ft (3 m) straight edge.

D. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door assembly for smooth operation and full contact with weatherstripping.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean doors and frames and glazing.

B. Remove temporary labels and visible markings.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 08 3613

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:

    a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    b. Manufacturer of each item.
    c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

    a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.

c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Provide record documentation of as-built door hardware sets in digital format (.pdf, .docx, .xlsx, .csv) and as required in Division 01, Project Record Documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware

Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied according to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Hardware shall not have any visible manufacturer names on exposed materials, except cylinders, when the door is in a closed position.

2.2 BUTT HINGES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

    a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
    b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
    c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
    d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
    e. One additional hinge on doors 3’8” wide to 4’0” wide up to 90-inches high when the door is using a door closer.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

    a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
    b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

    a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
    b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
        1) Interior door that is 3'8" to 4'0" wide, require heavy weight hinges.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

    a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

    a. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5-knuckle.

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Electrified Quick Connect Data Transfer Hinges: Provide combined electrified power and ethernet data transfer hinges with Molex standardized plug connectors to accommodate electrified functions with a 1-year warranty as specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Data transfer hinges feature two 6-position and two 4-position Molex connectors, 9 multi-strand wires; 2 twisted pairs (26 AWG), 4 straight conductors (28 gauge) and 1 straight conductor (22 AWG) with concealed plug connectors eliminating the need for separate or exposed wiring. Rated 350 mA continuous @ 48 volts DC nominal, the hinge is capable of two PoE wiring configurations:

    a. Power over Data (5 wire): Power and Data supplied together over the 2 twisted (26 AWG) pairs. The 22 AWG conductor is used for the earth ground connection.
    b. Data with Power over Spares (9 wire): Data over 2 twisted (26 AWG) pairs with Power over spare pairs 94 straight 28 AWG conductors. The 22 AWG conductor is used for earth ground connection.

2. Manufacturers:

    a. Markar Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MR) – PoE Series.
    b. McKinney (MK) – POE Series.

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Match Existing, Field Verify.

B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.

4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

C. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

D. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2) Three (3).
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).

E. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.5 KEY CONTROL

A. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Lund Equipment (LU).
b. MMF Industries (MM).
c. Telkee (TK).

2.6 INTEGRATED WIRED OUTPUT LOCKING DEVICES - MULTI-CLASS READER

A. Integrated Wired Output Multi-Class Mortise Locks: Wiegand or Open Supervised Device Protocol (OSDP) output ANSI A156.13, Grade 1, mortise lockset with integrated card reader with or without keypad option, request-to-exit signaling, door position status switch, and latchbolt monitoring in one complete unit. Hard wired, solenoid driven locking/unlocking control of the lever handle trim, 3/4" deadlocking anti-friction latch, and 1" case-hardened steel deadbolt. Lock is U.L listed and labeled for use on up to 3 hour fire rated openings. Available with or without keyed high security cylinder override.

1. Open architecture, hard wired platform supports centralized control of locking units with new or existing Wiegand or OSDP compatible access control systems. Latchbolt monitoring and door position switch act in conjunction to report door-in-frame (DPS) and door latched (door closed and latched) conditions.
2. Integrated reader supports the following credentials:

    a. 125kHz proximity credentials: HID, AWID, Indala, and EM4102.
    b. 13.56 MHz proximity credentials: HID Secure Identity Object™ (SIO) on iCLASS Seos, HID iCLASS, HID iCLASS SE/SR, MIFARE Classic, DESFire EV1 and EV2.
    c. 2.4 GHz credentials: Secure Identity Object™ (SIO) on Mobile IDs (Bluetooth Smart)
    d. ISO14443A/B (PIV-compatible Transparent FASC-N read) available with pivCLASS variant
    e. NFC-enabled mobile phones
    f. PIN code only or PIN + credential with keypad option.

3. 12VDC external power supply required for reader and lock, with optional 24VDC lock solenoid. Fail safe or fail secure options.
4. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 500mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
5. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case.
6. Installation requires only one cable run from the lock to the access control panel without requirements for additional proprietary lock panel interface boards or modules.
7. Installation to include manufacturer's access control panel interface board or module where required for Wiegand or OSDP output protocol.
8. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - ML2000 SN Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - SN200/SN210 8200 Series.

2.7 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.8 SURFACE DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Unitrol): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted closers with door stop mechanism to absorb dead stop shock on arm and top hinge. Hold-open arms to have a spring loaded mechanism in addition to shock absorber assembly. Arms to be provided with rigid steel main arm and secondary arm lengths proportional to the door width.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Norton Rixson (NO) - Unitrol Series.

2.9 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Door Protective Trim:

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

    a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:

    a. Rockwood (RO).

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

    1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

    1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

    1. Pemko (PE).

2.11 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Intelligent Switching Power Supplies: Provide the least number of power supplies at the appropriate amperage level sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Power supplies shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

   a. UL listed dual voltage 12 or 24 VDC field selectable continuous output.
   b. Dedicated fast charger to prolong battery life with low battery cutoff to protect batteries from deep discharge.
   c. Enhanced surge immunity for input/output protection
   d. Separate, dedicated battery charging circuit to keep locks cooler.
   e. Dual-color LED visual notification to prevent applying incorrect voltages to the power supply.
   f. Instant auto-switch to battery on AC loss.
   g. Expandable up to 16 outputs in the standard enclosure
   h. Integrated fire alarm interface to allow main output shutdown or disconnect on a per output basis when using an R8 output module.
   i. Network ready and remotely manage locks and connected devices when using an M8 managed output module on network models.
   j. Lifetime replacement, no-fault, no questions asked warranty.

2. Manufacturers:

   a. Life Safety Power (LP).
   b. Securitron (SU) - AQL Series.

2.12 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.13 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Push Plates and Door Pulls: When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.

E. Door Closers:

1. Install closers on room side of corridor doors, and stair side of stairways.
2. Lobby doors: Mount on vestibule side.
3. Exterior doors: Parallel rigid arm installation, unless otherwise indicated in hardware set.
4. Where through-bolts are required, install closers using only manufacturer-furnished through-bolts.
5. Install closers using only manufacturer-furnished template machine screws for metal doors and manufacturer -furnished wood screws for wood doors.
6. Coordinate with door supplier to provide proper blocking for surface mounting.
7. Use of self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners is not allowed.
8. Where full glazed door units are specified, use closer arm and mounting configuration as required to avoid use of drop brackets whenever possible.

F. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

G. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. SU - Securitron
3. SA - SARGENT
4. NO - Norton
5. RO - Rockwood
6. PE - Pemko
7. CR - Curries (Hardware Only)

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 101C, 101D
Exterior - Card Reader+Keypad | EL Lock (SN) x Closer w/ Spring Stop

	Hinge (qty per spec)	T4A3386 (NRP as applicable)	US32D	MK
1	POE TRF HINGE, HVY WT	T4A3386-POE	US32D	MK
1	Access Control Mort Lock	64 SN210-BIKPS-82271 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Permanent Core	As Specified	US15	SA
1	Surface Closer	UNI7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Rain Guard	346_		PE
1	Sweep	345_PK		PE
1	Threshold	252 x__FG		PE
1	Kerf Weather Seal	BY FRAME MANUFACTURER		CR
1	POE WIRING HARNESS (DOOR)	POE-Cxxx0PRJ LENGTH AS REQUIRED		MK
1	POE WIRING HARNESS (FRAME)	POE-C1500P		MK

POE LOCKSET – NO WIRING DIAGRAM
Application:
-Card reader+keypad is integrated with lock and mounted on face of door.

Door normally closed and locked.
Entrance by presenting a valid card to card-reader and valid pin to keypad.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains security from lock side, entrance by mechanical key only.
Door monitored for door ajar and forced open.
-internal door position monitoring, standard feature, is built into latching hardware through the use of latch bolt and deadlatch monitoring.
-internal switch within latching hardware allows an individual to freely leave without sending an alarm to the access control system.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 111B
Existing Frame & Door | Exterior - Card Reader+Keypad | EL Lock (SN) x Closer w/ Spring Stop

	Hinge (qty per spec)	T4A3386 (NRP as applicable)	US32D	MK
1	POE TRF HINGE, HVY WT	T4A3386-POE	US32D	MK

1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU
1	Access Control Mort Lock	64 SN210-BIKPS-82271 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Permanent Core	As Specified	US15	SA
1	Surface Closer	UNI7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Rain Guard	346_		PE
1	Sweep	345_PK		PE
1	Threshold	252 x__FG		PE
1	Kerf Weather Seal	BY FRAME MANUFACTURER		CR
1	POE WIRING HARNESS (DOOR)	POE-Cxxx0PRJ LENGTH AS REQUIRED		MK
1	POE WIRING HARNESS (FRAME)	POE-C1500P		MK
1	Set Wiring Diagrams	By Division 28		00

Application:
-Field verify existing conditions prior to ordering product(s).
-Field modify existing door and frame, as required, to accept new hardware specified.
-Immediately inform the Architect of product that may not work with the existing frame and door conditions.
-Use above new hardware, all other hardware to remain.
-Card reader+keypad is integrated with lock and mounted on face of door.

Door normally closed and locked.
Entrance by presenting a valid card to card-reader and valid pin to keypad.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains security from lock side, entrance by mechanical key only.
Door monitored for door ajar and forced open.
-internal door position monitoring, standard feature, is built into latching hardware through the use of latch bolt and deadlatch monitoring.
-internal switch within latching hardware allows an individual to freely leave without sending an alarm to the access control system.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 08 8000 - GLAZING

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2024.

B. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2019.

C. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2022.

D. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

E. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use; 1990 (Reaffirmed 2016).

F. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2023.

G. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2023.

H. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2023.

I. NGA (LGRM) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual; 2019.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Installer's qualification statement.

D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

2. Extra Insulating Glass Units: One of each glass size and each glass type.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with GANA (GM), GANA (SM), IGMA TM-3000, and NGA (LGRM) for glazing installation methods.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.

1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.

2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.

3. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.

1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:

1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 7 computer program.

2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 7 computer program.

3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.2 GLASS MATERIALS

2.3 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass)
: www.vitroglazings.com/#sle.

2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricator: Certified by glass manufacturer for type of glass, coating, and treatment involved and capable of providing specified warranty.

C. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.

1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.

2. Spacer Color: Black.

3. Edge Seal:

a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.

b. Color: Black.

4. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

D. Type GL-1 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.

1. Basis of Design: Vitro 3/16 inch (4mm) Clear Tempered Glass + 0.090 SPII + 3/16 inch (4mm) Tempered Glass

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

C. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.

D. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.

B. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 8000

SECTION 09 3000 - TILING

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall applications.

C. Tile for counters.

D. Stone thresholds.

E. Non-ceramic trim.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium); 2024.

B. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2023.

C. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2014 (Reaffirmed 2024).

D. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2022.

E. ANSI A326.3 - American National Standard Test Method for Measuring Dynamic Coefficient of Friction of Hard Surface Flooring Materials; 2021.

F. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2025.

G. TCNA (HB-GP) - Handbook for Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs Installation; 2023.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

C. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 by 18 inches (457 by 457 mm) in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and below 100 degrees F (38 degrees C) during installation and curing of setting materials.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile:

1. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com/#sle.

2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

3. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.

B. Setting Materials:

1. Per manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.

C. Grout:

1. Per manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Floor Tile: Provide tile for flooring applications with minimum wet Dynamic Coefficient of Friction (DCOF) of 0.42 when tested in accordance with ANSI A326.3.

2.3 TILE

A. Ceramic Tile, Type CT-1: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.

1. Size: 6 by 6 inch (152 by 152 mm), nominal.

2. Shape: Square.

3. Edges: Square.

4. Color: As indicated on drawings.

5. Products:

a. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com/#sle.

b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Glazed Wall Tile, Type TL-1: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.

1. Size: 12 by 24 inch (305 by 610 mm), nominal.

2. Edges: Cushioned.

3. Surface Finish: Matte glaze.

4. Color: As indicated on drawings.

5. Products:

a. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com/#sle.

b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.4 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Non-Ceramic Trim: Brushed stainless steel, style and dimensions to suit application, set with tile mortar or adhesive.

1. Applications:

a. Open edges of wall and floor tile.

b. Inside and outside wall corners.

c. Thresholds at door openings.

d. Floor-to-wall joints.

2. Products:

a. Schluter-Systems; Schiene: www.schluter.com/#sle.

b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Thresholds: 2 inches (51 mm) wide by full width of wall or frame opening; beveled edge on both long edges; without holes, cracks, or open seams.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

2. Applications:

a. At doorways where tile terminates.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

2.6 GROUTS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Waterproofing Membrane at Floors: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.

1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16-inch (1.6 mm) gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.

2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:

a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.

b. Thickness: 25 mils (0.6 mm), minimum, dry film thickness.

c. Basis of Design:

1) Schluter Systems; DITRA Uncoupling and Waterproofing Membrane: https://www.schluter.com/.

2) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Drainage Membrane: Studded drainage layer with fleece fabric backing.

1. Composition: Membrane formulated from recycled high impact polystyrene (HIPS) studs laminated to double-woven, glass fiber mesh; backed with non-vapor-retarding protective decoupling fleece.

2. Thickness: 1/3 inch (8.4 mm).

3. Products:

   a. Blanke Corporation; Blanke Teba-Mat: www.blankecorp.com/#sle.

   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

B. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108/A118/A136, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) or TCNA (HB-GP) recommendations, as applicable.

B. Lay tile in pattern to best utilize unit sizes of tile without creating waste. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

F. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Install thresholds where indicated on drawings.

H. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

I. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

J. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

K. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

L. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.4 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over interior concrete and masonry, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W202I, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

END OF SECTION 09 3000

SECTION 09 5100 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Acoustical units.

B. Suspension systems.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.

C. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2019 (Reapproved 2025).

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

E. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2024a.

F. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2023.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F (16 degrees C), and maximum humidity of 40 percent before, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264.

B. Acoustical Panels, Type ACT-1: See Architectural Finishes Schedule.

1. Applications: where indicated on project documentation.

2. Suspension System: Exposed grid.

C. Acoustical Panels, Type ACT-2: See Architectural Finishes Schedule.

1. Applications: where indicated on project documentation..

2. Suspension System, Prelude: Exposed grid.

2.4 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold-down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.

1. Materials:

a. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.

B. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dip galvanized steel grid and cap.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.

2. Profile: Tee; 15/16-inch (24 mm) face width.

3. Finish: Baked enamel.

4. Color: White.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch (2 mm) galvanized steel wire.

C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.

D. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.

1. Size: As required for installation conditions and specified Seismic Design Category.

2. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers does not interfere with other work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

B. Coordinate location of hangers with other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions, as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.

1. Use longest practical lengths.

D. Where ducts or other equipment prevent regular spacing of hangers, reinforce nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span extra distance.

E. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

F. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches (152 mm) of each corner, or support components independently.

G. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.4 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

E. Cutting Acoustical Units:

1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

F. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.6 REPAIR

A. Replace damaged or abraded components.

3.7 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 5100

SECTION 09 6500 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient tile flooring.

B. Resilient base.

C. Installation accessories.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile; 2025.

B. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2021 (Reapproved 2025).

C. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; 2018.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (72 degrees C).

D. Do not double stack pallets.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F (13 degrees C).

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Composition Tile - Type VCT-1: Surface pattern type. See Architectural Finishes Schedule.

1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1066, of Class corresponding to type specified.

2. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

3. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base - Type RB-1: ASTM F1861, Type TP, rubber, thermoplastic; style as scheduled.

1. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

2. Finish: Satin.

3. Color: As indicated on drawings.

4. Accessories: Premolded external corners and internal corners.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

B. Adhesive for Vinyl Flooring:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Floor tile manufacturer's recommended products.

C. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Schluter-Systems; VinPro: www.schluter.com/#sle.

b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove existing resilient flooring and flooring adhesives; follow the recommendations of RFCI (RWP).

B. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches (45 mm) between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 09 6500

SECTION 09 6700 - FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fluid-applied flooring.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between fluid-applied flooring and adjacent construction and fixtures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns and colors available.

C. Concrete Guidelines: Submit recommendations for correct preparation, finishing, and testing of concrete subfloor surfaces to receive floor system.

D. Applicator's Qualification Statement.

E. Color Chart: Manufacturer's color chart with full range of standard solid colors for selection by architect.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section.

1. Minimum 3 years of experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials for three days prior to installation in area of installation to achieve temperature stability.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain minimum temperature in storage area of 60 degrees F (15 degrees C).

B. Maintain ambient temperature required by manufacturer 72 hours prior to, during, and 24 hours after installation of materials.

C. Do not apply materials if relative humidity is above 85% (percent) or within 5º (3º) of dew point at time of application.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fluid-Applied Flooring Basis of Design:

1. Sika Corporation; Industrial Flooring: www.sikafloorusa.com/#sle.

2. Tnemec Company, Inc: www.tnemec.com/#sle.

3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 SYSTEM (BASIS OF DESIGN)

A. Multidur ECB is a monolithic solid color flooring system that is designed to be installed at 60 mils total system thickness and with varying degrees of surface texture. The system offers chemical resistance and high compressive strength, which accepts heavy abuse from impact and heavy loading. Resists high levels of water vapor emission from concrete substrate.

2.3 FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING SYSTEMS

A. Resinous Flooring: Abrasion-, impact- and chemical-resistant, industrial-aggregate-filled, resin-based, monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor.

B. Sikafloor Multidur ECB is a monolithic solid color flooring system installed at 60 mils at varying degrees of surface texture. The system offers chemical resistance and high compressive strength, which accepts heavy abuse from impact and heavy loading.

1. Finished thickness 60 mils

2. Finished surface texture shall be slip-resistant with full silica sand broadcast.

C. C. Sikafloor® 161 Epoxy Primer

1. 100% solids, Low modulus, low viscosity, penetrating epoxy primer for concrete with full broadcast.

D. D. Sikafloor® 264 Prepigmented Body Coat

1. Description: Two component, true elastomer, high solids and flexible epoxy for use as a flexible membrane.

2. Hardness ASTM D-2240 80-85 (Shore D)

3. Bond Strength ASTM D-4541 >400 psi (2.76 MPa) (100% concrete failure)

4. Tensile Strength ASTM D-638 6400 psi (44.1 MPa)

5. Compressive Strength ASTM D-695 10,400 psi (77.1 MPa)

6. Impact Resistance ASTM D-2794 160 in-lbs. (18.1 N-m)

7. Abrasion Resistance ASTM D-4060 65-70 mg loss (CS-17 wheel, 1000 cycles, 1000 gm load) Taber Abraser

8. Flammability ASTM D-635 Film is Self-Extinguishing

E. Sikafloor® 315 High Traffic System Urethane Topcoat

1. Hardness (Shore D) ASTM D-2240 85-90

2. Bond Strength ASTM D 4541 >350 psi (2.76 MPa)(100% concrete failure)

3. Tensile Strength ASTM D 2370 2882 psi (55.8 MPa)

4. Compressive Strength ASTM D 695 11,700 psi (80.7 MPa)

5. Impact Resistance ASTM D-2794 160 in-lbs. (18.1 N-m)

6. Abrasion Resistance ASTM D-4060 10-20 mg loss (CS-17 wheel, 1000 cycles, 1000 gm load) Taber Abraser

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

B. Joint Filler

1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer name and products are given to clarify the designer's intent and are not intended to limit selection of similar products from acceptable manufacturers.

2. 2. Manufacturer: Sika Corp., Industrial Flooring

3. Materials: As recommended by flooring system manufacturer.

a. Color: Light gray.

C. Slip Resistant Broadcast Material: Silica sand.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive flooring.

B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of materials to subfloor surfaces.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

B. Prepare concrete substrate in accordance with International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Technical Guideline No. 03732 to CSP 2. Prepared surface shall be free of laitance and other bond-inhibiting contaminants.

C. Roughen concrete substrates via diamond grinding.

D. Apply primer to surfaces required by flooring manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION - FLOORING

A. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply each coat to minimum thickness required by manufacturer.

C. Finish to smooth level surface.

3.4 3.7 LINE STRIPING

A. Provide 6-inch wide line striping over installed resinous floor system in apparatus bay as directed by owner.

1. Quantity: 400 lf in colors and lengths directed by owner.

B. Material: Pigmented urethane topcoat specified in this section for applied striping.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Core Sampling: At the direction of manufacturer’s field service representative and at locations designated by manufacturer’s field representative (as coordinated with Contracting Officer’s Representative), take one core sample per 1000 sq. ft. (92.9 sq. m) of resinous flooring, or portion of, to verify thickness. For each sample that fails to comply with requirements, take two additional samples. Repair damage caused by coring and correct deficiencies.

B. Adhesion Testing

1. Perform a minimum of three modified adhesion tests (ASTM D 4541) on the topcoat no less than forty-eight hours following application. Select three random flooring locations spaced a minimum of 20 feet between each location.

2. Vertically core completely through the epoxy mortar flooring system and a minimum of 3/8 inch into concrete using a suitable drill fitted with a 1 inch diameter core bit.

3. Throughout coring, employ a best effort to attempt to avoid fracturing and/or overheating both the mortar system and concrete as improper coring can affect adhesion results.

4. Adhere directly to each cored surface's center a 3/4 inch diameter pull-off coupon.

5. Lightly sand test area flooring surface prior to attaching pull-off coupons containing a grit-blasted anchor profile. When pull-off coupon adhesive has sufficiently cured, test adhesion and evaluate results.

6. If testing produces cohesive failures within the concrete, no less than 40 mils concrete removal over 95 percent of each pull-off coupon, and/or adhesion more than 400 psi mortar system's adhesion is acceptable.

7. If the above requirements are not satisfied, then perform one adhesion test per 100 square feet using the above procedures. Two additional tests will confirm results for each non-compliant area.

8. Remove and rework all areas unable to meet adhesion requirements to sound material. Fill core holes using primer, sand-filled epoxy mortar, and urethane topcoat. Finish resulting repairs flush with adjacent coatings, displaying an equivalent appearance.

C. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 09 6700

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 09 6816 - SHEET CARPETING

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet, stretched-in with cushion underlay and direct-glued.

B. Removal of existing carpet.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Reclamation/Recycling of new carpet scrap, new cushion scrap, removed carpet, and removed carpet cushion.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2022.

B. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.

C. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.

D. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet; 2015.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 2 by 2 inch (51 by 51 mm) in size illustrating color and pattern for each carpet and cushion material specified.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

B. Maintain minimum 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) ambient temperature 24 hours prior to, during and 24 hours after installation.

C. Ventilate installation area during installation and for 72 hours after installation.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carpet:

1. See Architectural Finishes Schedule.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives:

1. Compatible with materials being adhered.

B. Carpet Adhesive: Recommended by carpet manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).

1. Test as Follows:

a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.

b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.

c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.

2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove existing carpet and carpet cushion.

B. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install carpet in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104 (Commercial).

C. Verify carpet match before cutting to ensure minimal variation between dye lots.

D. Lay out carpet.

1. Locate seams in area of least traffic, out of areas of pivoting traffic, and parallel to main traffic.

2. Do not locate seams perpendicular through door openings.

3. Align run of pile in same direction as anticipated traffic and in same direction on adjacent pieces.

4. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.

5. Provide monolithic color, pattern, and texture match within any one area.

E. Install carpet tight and flat on subfloor, well fastened at edges, with a uniform appearance.

3.4 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove excess adhesive from floor and wall surfaces without damage.

C. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 6816

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:

1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.

2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.

3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.

4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.

5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.

6. Glass.

7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

B. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

C. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2006.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:

1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").

2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).

3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.

1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 fc (860 lux) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:

1. Reference Architectural Finishes Schedule.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.

1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.

4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.

5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

2.3 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. PT-1 Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including concrete masonry units.

1. Two top coats and one coat primer.

2. Top Coat(s): Interior Alkyd (Semigloss): MPI #47 (Gloss Level 5).

a. Products:

1) Sherwin-Williams Scuff Tuff Interior Waterbased Enamel, Matte, S23-50 Series.

2) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements

B. PT-2 Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals:

1. Medium duty applications include doors and door frames.

2. Two top coats and one coat primer.

3. Top Coat(s): Interior Epoxy-Modified Latex; MPI #115 or 215.

a. Products:

1) Sherwin-Williams Duration Exterior Acrylic Latex, Semi-Gloss..

2) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements

C. PT-3 & PT-4 Dry Fall: Metals; exposed structure and overhead-mounted services, including shop primed steel deck and metal fabrications.

1. Shop primer by others.

2. One top coat as specified on drawings.

3. Top Coat: Alkyd Dry Fall; MPI #55, 89, or 225.

a. Products:

1) Sherwin-Williams Duration Exterior Acrylic Latex.

2) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.

1. Alkali Resistant Water Based Primer; MPI #3.

a. Products:

1) Sherwin-Williams Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer Sealer, LX02W50. (MPI #3)

2) Sherwin-Williams Loxon Water Blocking Primer/Finish.

3) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Masonry:

1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.

2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.

3. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 600 to 1,500 psi (4,140 to 10,350 kPa) at 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm). Allow to dry.

F. Ferrous Metal:

1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.

2. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3. Protect from corrosion until coated.

G. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with clear sealer.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 9123

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 10 2113.13 - METAL TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal toilet compartments.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 10 2800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall, floor, and ceiling supports, door swings.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Toilet Compartments:

1. ASI Accurate Partitions; Powder Coated Steel: www.asi-accuratepartitions.com/#sle.

2. ASI Global Partitions; Powder Coated Steel: www.asi-globalpartitions.com/#sle.

3. Hadrian; Hadrian - Standard Series - Powder Coated: www.hadrian-inc.com/#sle.

4. Monarch Toilet Partition Inc: www.monarchpartition.com/#sle.

5. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Toilet Compartments: Powder coated steel, floor-to-ceiling.

B. Doors, Panels, and Pilasters: Sheet steel faces, pressure bonded to sound-deadening core, corners made with corner clips or mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

C. Door and Panel Dimensions:

1. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Door Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch (915 mm) , out-swinging.

3. Height: 63-1/2 inches (1613 mm).

D. Pilasters: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) thick, of sizes required to suit compartment width and spacing.

E. Urinal Screens: Wall mounted with two panel brackets.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Brackets: Polished chrome-plated non-ferrous cast metal.

B. Hardware: Polished chrome plated non-ferrous cast metal:

1. Pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; two per door.

2. Thumb turn or sliding door latch with exterior emergency access feature.

3. Door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; mounted on pilaster in alignment with door latch.

4. Coat hook with rubber bumper; one per compartment, mounted on door.

5. Provide door pull for outswinging doors.

2.5 FINISHING

A. Powder-Coated Steel Compartments: Manufacturer's standard process. Clean, degrease, and neutralize.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that field measurements are as instructed by the manufacturer.

C. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.

D. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Maintain 3/8 to 1/2 inch (9 to 13 mm) space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.

C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.

D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch (5 mm).

B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out swinging doors to closed position.

C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION 10 2113.13

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 10 2113.13 - METAL TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal toilet compartments.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 10 2800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall, floor, and ceiling supports, door swings.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Toilet Compartments:

1. ASI Accurate Partitions; Powder Coated Steel: www.asi-accuratepartitions.com/#sle.
2. ASI Global Partitions; Powder Coated Steel: www.asi-globalpartitions.com/#sle.
3. Hadrian; Hadrian - Standard Series - Powder Coated: www.hadrian-inc.com/#sle.
4. Monarch Toilet Partition Inc: www.monarchpartition.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Toilet Compartments: Powder coated steel, floor-to-ceiling.

B. Doors, Panels, and Pilasters: Sheet steel faces, pressure bonded to sound-deadening core, corners made with corner clips or mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

C. Door and Panel Dimensions:

1. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Door Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch (915 mm) , out-swinging.

3. Height: 63-1/2 inches (1613 mm).

D. Pilasters: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) thick, of sizes required to suit compartment width and spacing.

E. Urinal Screens: Wall mounted with two panel brackets.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Brackets: Polished chrome-plated non-ferrous cast metal.

B. Hardware: Polished chrome plated non-ferrous cast metal:

1. Pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; two per door.

2. Thumb turn or sliding door latch with exterior emergency access feature.

3. Door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; mounted on pilaster in alignment with door latch.

4. Coat hook with rubber bumper; one per compartment, mounted on door.

5. Provide door pull for outswinging doors.

2.5 FINISHING

A. Powder-Coated Steel Compartments: Manufacturer's standard process. Clean, degrease, and neutralize.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that field measurements are as instructed by the manufacturer.

C. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.

D. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Maintain 3/8 to 1/2 inch (9 to 13 mm) space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.

C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.

D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch (5 mm).

B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out swinging doors to closed position.

C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION 10 2113.13

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 10 2800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

B. Commercial shower and bath accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 10 2113.13 - Metal Toilet Compartments.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. PETG: Polyethylene Terephthalate Glycol.

B. PPE: Personal Protective Equipment.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2025.

C. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2024.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:

1. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.

2. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.

3. Georgia-Pacific Professional: www.gppro.com/#sle.

4. Kimberly-Clark Corporation; Kimberly-Clark Professional ICON Collection: www.kcprofessional.com/#sle.

5. Palmer Fixture: www.palmerfixture.com/#sle.

6. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

B. Keys: Provide 2 keys for each accessory to Owner; master key lockable accessories.

C. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.4 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Double roll, surface mounted bracket type, plastic.

1. Basis of Design:

a. Palmer Fixture: https://palmerfixture.com/product/rd0025-two-roll-standard-tissue-dispenser/.

b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Manual, roll paper type.

1. Material: Thermoplastic polymer.

2. Paper Discharge: Manual dispense by lever operation.

3. Capacity: 8-inch diameter roll.

4. Mounting: Surface mounted.

5. Refill Indicator: Transparent viewing slot.

6. Products:

a. Palmer Fixture; TF0220 Lever Roll Towel Dispenser : www.palmerfixture.com/#sle.

C. Waste Receptacle: plastic, freestanding style.

1. Minimum capacity: 10 gallons (38 liters).

2. Basis of Design:

   a. Suncast Commercial: https://www.suncastcommercial.com/products/waste-management/indoor-resin-trash-cans/23-gallon-resin-slim-trash-can-black.html.

   b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with plastic cover and horizontal stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gauge refill indicator, tumbler lock.

1. Minimum Capacity: 48 ounces (1.5 liters).

2. Basis of Design:

   a. Palmer Fixture: https://palmerfixture.com/product/sd0942-manual-bulk-liquid-soap-dispenser/.

   b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

E. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.

1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.

2. Size: As indicated on drawings.

3. Frame: 0.05 inch (1.3 mm)angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.

4. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch (0.8 mm) galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.

5. Products:

   a. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.

   b. Ketcham Medicine Cabinets, a Division of Fred Silver and Company, Inc; Washroom Mirrors: www.ketchamcabinets.com/#sle.

   c. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

F. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.

1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:

    a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force (1112 N), minimum.

    b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.

    c. Finish: Satin.

    d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

    e. Products:

        1) American Specialties, Inc
        : www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.

        2) PROFLO; PFGB12SF4 - PROFLO 12 inch Stainless Steel Grab Bar in Satin: www.ferguson.com/#sle.

        3) Seachrome Corporation: www.seachrome.com/#sle.

        4) Standard Metal Hardware Manufacturing, Ltd; Grab Bars: www.smhardware.com/#sle.

        5) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

G. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: plastic, surface-mounted, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.

1. Basis of Design:

    a. Palmer Fixture: https://palmerfixture.com/product/cs000250-sanitary-napkin-container/.

    b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.5 COMMERCIAL SHOWER AND BATH ACCESSORIES

A. Shower Curtain Rod: Stainless steel tube, 1 inch (25 mm) outside diameter, 0.04 inch (1.0 mm) wall thickness, satin-finished, with 3 inch (75 mm) outside diameter, minimum 0.04 inch (1.0 mm) thick satin-finished stainless steel flanges, for installation with exposed fasteners.

1. Products:

    a. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.

    b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Shower Curtain:

1. Material: Opaque vinyl, 0.008 inch (0.2 mm) thick, matte finish, with antibacterial treatment, flameproof and stain-resistant.

2. Size: 36 by 72 inches (914 by 1830 mm), hemmed edges.

3. Grommets: Stainless steel; pierced through top hem on 6 inch (150 mm) centers.

4. Color: White.

5. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel spring wire designed for snap closure.

6. Products:

a. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Folding Shower Seat: Wall-mounted surface; welded tubular seat frame, structural support members, swing-down legs, hinges, and mechanical fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel, L-shaped, right hand seat.

1. Seat: Phenolic or polymeric composite one-piece seat or seat slats, of tan color.

2. Size: ADA Standards compliant.

3. Products:

a. Seachrome Corporation; Accessibility Seats, L-Shaped Transfer with Swing-down Legs, Reversible: www.seachrome.com/#sle.

b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. For electrically-operated accessories, verify that electrical power connections are ready and in the correct locations.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 10 2800

SECTION 12 3600 - COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for manufactured casework.

B. Wall-hung counters and vanity tops.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework

B. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Tile for countertops.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

C. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.

D. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.

2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Quality Certification:

1. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.

2. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.

3. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.

4. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

C. All work shall be done by fabricator / installer of work conducted within section 06 4100.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.

1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch (12 mm), minimum.

2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.

   a. Manufacturers:

      1) See Architectural Finishes Schedule.

      2) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

   b. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.

   c. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.

3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch (12 mm), minimum.

4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) thick; square edge; use marine edge at sinks.

5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches (102 mm) high.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

B. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Fixed Top-Mounted Countertop Support Brackets:

1. Material: Steel.

2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.

3. Color: Black.

4. Products:

   a. Rakks; EH Countertop Support Bracket: https://rakks.com/.

   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.

1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.

2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch (25 mm) except where top butts against cabinet or wall.

3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.

B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.

1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.

2. Height: 4 inches (102 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops up to 144 inches (3657 mm) long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

D. Wall-Mounted Counters: Provide skirts, aprons, brackets, and braces as indicated on drawings, finished to match.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.

B. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), maximum.

B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum; 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) minimum.

C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide, maximum.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 3600

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 22 0523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Ball valves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 0719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

B. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Non-rising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

G. RS: Rising stem.

H. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.

I. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

J. WSP: Working steam pressure.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.

C. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2025.

D. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2022, with Errata (2023).

E. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End; 2025.

F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2025.

G. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2025.

H. MSS SP-45 - Drain and Bypass Connections; 2020.

I. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves; 2019.

J. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

K. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

L. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, in each size of square plug valve head.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
   2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
   2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
   3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
   4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
   a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
   b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
   a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
   b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.

1.8 EXERCISE THE FOLLOWING PRECAUTIONS FOR HANDLING:

A. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.

B. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 APPLICATIONS

A. See drawings for specific valve locations.

B. Listed pipe sizes shown using nominal pipe sizes (NPS) and nominal diameter (DN).

C. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
   1. Shutoff: Ball, butterfly, gate or plug.
   2. Dead-End: Single-flange butterfly (lug) type.
   3. Throttling: Provide globe.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.

B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Actuator Types:
   1. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.

D. Valve-End Connections:
   1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.

E. General ASME Compliance:

F. Potable Water Use:
   1. Certified: Approved for use in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
   2. Lead-Free Certified: Wetted surface material includes less than 0.25 percent lead content.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 BRASS, BALL VALVES

A. Two Piece, Full Port with Brass Trim and Female Thread Connections:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
   2. WSP Rating: 150 psi (1035 kPa).
   3. CWP Rating: 400 psi (2758 kPa).
   4. Body: Forged brass.
   5. Seats: PTFE.
   6. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   7. Operator: Lockable handle and memory stop.
   8. Manufacturers:
      a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
      b. Nibco: https://www.nibco.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.

B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.

C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.

D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.

B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.

C. Where valve support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.

END OF SECTION 22 0523

SECTION 22 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide required hardware to hang or support piping, equipment, or fixtures with related accessories as necessary to complete installation of plumbing work.

B. Provide hardware products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for intended purpose.

C. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 5000.
   1. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633 unless stated otherwise.
   2. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M unless stated otherwise.

D. Corrosion Resistance: Use corrosion-resistant metal-based materials fully compatible with exposed piping materials and suitable for the environment where installed.

END OF SECTION 22 0529

SECTION 22 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe markers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2023.

B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Schedules:
   1. Submit plumbing component identification schedule listing equipment, piping, and valves.
   2. Detail proposed component identification data in terms of of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding to be applied to corresponding product.
   3. Valve Data Format: Include id-number, location, function, and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

A. Nameplates:
   1. Heat exchangers, water heaters, and other heat transfer products.
   2. Control panels, transducers, and other related control equipment products.
   3. Pumps, tanks, filters, water treatment devices, and other plumbing equipment products.

B. Tags:
   1. Piping: 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.
   2. Manual operated and automated control valves.
   3. Instrumentation, relays, gauges, and other related control equipment products.
   4. Ceiling tacks placed on lay-in ceiling surface to reference plumbing components.

C. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and higher.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
   2. _____.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Laminated piece with up to three lines of text.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
   3. Background Color: Black.
   4. Nameplate Height: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
   5. Nameplate Material:
      a. Flexible: Vinyl with adhesive backing per ASTM D709.
      b. Metal: Brass with center-side holes for screw fastening.

2.3 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Advanced Graphic Engraving; _____: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc; _____: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
   3. Craftmark Pipe Markers; _____: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
   4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; _____: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
   5. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
   6. _____.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Flexible: Vinyl with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color with up to three lines of text. Minimum tag size 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) in diameter.

C. Metal: Brass, 19 gauge 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) in diameter with smooth edges, blank, smooth edges, and corrosion-resistant ball chain. Up to three lines of text.

D. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten 12-point letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

E. Piping: 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller. Include corrosion resistant chain. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive identification products.

B. Prepare surfaces for stencil painting, see Section 09 9123.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags in clear view and align with axis of piping

C. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION 22 0553

SECTION 22 0719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cellular glass insulation.

B. Glass fiber insulation.

C. Jacketing and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Painting insulation jacket.

C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Painting insulation jacket.

D. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).

B. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.

C. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2022.

D. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).

E. ASTM C1423 - Standard Guide for Selecting Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation; 2021.

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

H. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
1. CertainTeed Corporation; _____: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
2. Johns Manville Corporation; _____: www.jm.com/#sle.
3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
4. Owens Corning Corporation; FIBERGLAS Pipe Insulation ASJ: www.owenscorning.com/en-us/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F (454 degrees C).
3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

2.3 CELLULAR GLASS INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
1. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMGLAS: www.owenscorning.com/en-us/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C552, Type II, Grade 6.
1. K (Ksi) Value: 0.35 (0.050) at 100 degrees F (38 degrees C).
2. Service Temperature Range: From 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) to 800 degrees F (427 degrees C).
3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch (0.007 ng/(Pa s m)) maximum per inch.
4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.

2.4 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

A. PVC Plastic Jacket:

B. ABS Plastic Jacket:
   1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch (0.018 ng/(Pa s m)), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 30 mil, 0.03 inch (0.75 mm).
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Install cellular melamine with factory-applied jackets with a manufacturer-approved adhesive along seams, both straight lap joints and circumferential lap joints.
   1. Install seal over seams with factory-approved room temperature vulcanization (RTV) silicone sealant to ensure a positive vapor barrier seal in outdoor and sanitary washdown environments.

F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

G. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.

3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 07 8400.

I. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet (3 meters) above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Plumbing Systems:
1. Domestic Cold Water:

END OF SECTION 22 0719

SECTION 22 1005 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Domestic water piping, above grade.

B. Storm drainage piping, above grade.

C. Pipe flanges, unions, and couplings.

D. Pipe hangers and supports.

E. Pipe sleeve-seal systems.

F. Ball valves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.

C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.

D. Section 22 0516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.

E. Section 22 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

F. Section 22 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

G. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

H. Section 22 0719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

I. Section 33 0110.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV; 2022.

B. ASME B16.51 - Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings; 2021.

C. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2025.

D. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2025.

E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).

F. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2025.

G. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.

H. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2025.

I. ASTM B43 - Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2020.

J. ASTM B68/B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed; 2025.

K. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2020.

L. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.

M. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.

N. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2023.

O. ASTM B302 - Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2017.

P. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2020.

Q. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Water Flushable Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2024.

R. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2023.

S. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.

T. ASTM C1277 - Standard Specification for Shielded Couplings Joining Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020.

U. ASTM C1540 - Standard Specification for Heavy-Duty Shielded Couplings Joining Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020.

V. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2021a.

W. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2022.

X. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2025a.

Y. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2024.

Z. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020 (Reapproved 2024).

AA. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2025.

BB. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020 (Reapproved 2024).

CC. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2024, with Editorial Revision (2025).

DD. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.

EE. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2023.

FF. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2021.

GG. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2020.

HH. FM 1680 - Approval Standard for Couplings Used in Hubless Cast Iron Systems for Drain, Waste or Vent, Sewer, Rainwater or Storm Drain Systems Above and Below Ground, Industrial/ Commercial and Residential; 1989.

II. IAPMO (UPC) - Uniform Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

JJ. IAPMO/ANSI/CAN Z1117 - Standard for Press Connections; 2022.

KK. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

LL. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

MM. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

NN. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

OO. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2023.

PP. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2025.

QQ. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

RR. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

SS. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification of welders' compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.

D. Sustainable Design Documentation: For soldered copper joints, submit installer's certification that the specified installation method and materials were used.

E. Sustainable Design Documentation: For products meeting regulatory lead-content restrictions.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
   2. Valve Repacking Kits: One for each type and size of valve.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.

D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.2 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), Drawn (H).
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
   2. Fittings: Cast iron, coated.
   3. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
   4. Joints: Grooved mechanical couplings.
   5. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: ASME B16.51 or IAPMO/ANSI/CAN Z1117, ICC (IPC), and IAPMO (UPC) approved, NSF 61 and NSF 372 certified, with EPDM seals.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Anvil International; _____: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
         2) Apollo Valves; _____: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
         3) FNW; Copper Press: www.fnw.com/#sle.
         4) Mueller Streamline, Co; PRS: www.muellerstreamline.com/#sle.
         5) NIBCO INC; Press System: www.nibco.com/#sle.
         6) _____.
         7) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.3 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.4 PIPE FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 inch (80 mm, DN) and Under:
   1. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe Sizes Over 1 inch (25 mm, DN):
   1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.

C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
   1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
   2. Housing Material: Provide ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ductile iron, or _____, galvanized.
   3. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F (minus 34 degrees C) to 230 degrees F (110 degrees C).
   4. Gasket Material: Nitrile rubber suitable for operating temperature range from minus 20 degrees F to 180 degrees F (minus 29 degrees C to 82 degrees C).
   5. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
   6. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. Anvil International; _____: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
      b. Apollo Valves; _____: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
      c. _____.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. No-Hub Couplings:
   1. Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1277 and CISPI 310.
   2. Gasket Material: Neoprene complying with ASTM C564.
   3. Band Material: Stainless steel.
   4. Eyelet Material: Stainless steel.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Ideal Clamp Products, Inc; Standard: www.idealtridon.com//#sle.
      b. MIFAB, Inc; MI-QHUB: www.mifab.com/#sle.
      c. _____.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

E. Shielded, Heavy Duty No-Hub Couplings:
   1. Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1540 and FM 1680.
   2. Gasket Material: Neoprene complying with ASTM C564.
   3. Band Material: Stainless steel.
   4. Eyelet Material: Stainless steel.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg Co; _____: www.dallasspecialty.com/#sle.
      b. Ideal Clamp Products, Inc; Yellow Shield Heavy Duty: www.idealtridon.com//#sle.
      c. MIFAB, Inc; MI-QXHUB: www.mifab.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

F. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. See Section 22 0529 for additional requirements.

B. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.

1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.

C. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch (15 to 40 mm, DN): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inch (80 mm, DN): Cast iron hook.
4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch (100 mm, DN) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
5. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
6. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

D. Plumbing Piping - Water:
1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch (15 to 40 mm, DN): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 inch (50 mm, DN) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
3. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 inch (50 to 100 mm, DN): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch (150 mm, DN) and Larger: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes Up to 3 inch (80 mm, DN): Cast iron hook.
6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch (100 mm, DN) and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
7. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch (150 mm, DN) and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
8. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
9. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 inch (100 mm, DN): Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
10. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch (150 mm, DN) and Larger: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
11. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

E. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC01.
3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC106.
5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC308.

6. Other Types: As required.
7. Manufacturers:
   a. Powers Fasteners, Inc; _____: www.powers.com/#sle.
   b. _____.
   c. _____.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.6 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Anvil International; _____: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
   2. Apollo Valves; _____: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
   3. SharkBite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; _____: www.sharkbite.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction, 4 inch (100 mm, DN) and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi (2760 kPa) CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded or grooved ends with union.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

C. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. See Section 22 0516.

F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
   1. See Section 22 0719.

G. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welding.

H. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting.
   1. See Section 09 9123 for painting of interior plumbing systems and components.
   2. See Section 09 9113 for painting of exterior plumbing systems and components.

I. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. See Section 22 0523.

J. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

K. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

L. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

M. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

N. Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
   2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
   3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm, DN).
   4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
   5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

O. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
   2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
   3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
   5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
   6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
   8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
   9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
      a. Painting of interior plumbing systems and components is specified in Section 09 9123.

b. Painting of exterior plumbing systems and components is specified in Section 09 9113.

10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor-driven equipment with vibration isolation; see Section 22 0548.
11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

P. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.

B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

C. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch (10 mm) vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) slope.

B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot (1:400) and arrange to drain at low points.

3.6 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Verify and inspect systems according to requirements by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. In the absence of specific test and inspection procedures proceed as indicated below.

B. Domestic Water Systems:
1. Perform hydrostatic testing for leakage prior to system disinfection.
2. Test Preparation: Close each fixture valve or disconnect and cap each connected fixture.
3. General:
   a. Fill the system with water and raise static head to 10 psi (345 kPa) above service pressure. Minimum static head of 50 to 150 psi (345 to 1,034 kPa). As an exception, certain codes allow a maximum static pressure of 80 psi (551.6 kPa).

C. Test Results: Document and certify successful results, otherwise repair, document, and retest.

3.7 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 33 0110.58.

B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.

C. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.

E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.8 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
   1. Metal Piping:
      a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inch (15 mm, DN) to 1-1/4 inch (32 mm, DN):
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft (2 m).
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches (9 mm).
      b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inch (40 mm, DN) to 2 inch (50 mm, DN):
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft (3 m).
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch (9 mm).
      c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm, DN) to 3 inch (80 mm, DN):
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft (3 m).
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
      d. Pipe Size: 4 inch (100 mm, DN) to 6 inch (150 mm, DN):
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft (3 m).
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch (15 mm).
      e. Pipe Size: 8 inch (200 mm, DN) to 12 inch (300 mm, DN):
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft (4.25 m).
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 7/8 inch (22 mm).
      f. Pipe Size: 14 inch and Over (350 mm, DN and Over):
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 20 ft (6 m).
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1 inch (25 mm).
   2. Plastic Piping:
      a. All Sizes:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6 ft (1.8 m).
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch (9 mm).

END OF SECTION 22 1005

SECTION 22 1119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vacuum breakers.

B. Hose bibbs.

C. Fire Hose Connection Valves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping: Pipe, fittings, and joints.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. DZR: Dezincification resistant.

B. FDA: United States Food and Drug Administration.

C. OS&Y: Outside stem and yoke.

D. NRS: Non-rising stem.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASSE 1001 - Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers; 2021.

B. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; 2023.

C. ASSE 1012 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventers with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; 2021.

D. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies; 2021.

E. ASSE 1052 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Backflow Preventers; 2023.

F. FM 1120/1130 - Approval Standard for Fire Service Water Control Valves (OS&Y and NRS Gate Valves); 1997.

G. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

H. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's literature and data sheets for each product. Include information on materials of fabrication, assembly of components, dimensions, ratings, finishes, rough-in requirements, and installed accessories.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for products listed below. Include instructions for handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation.

D. Executed warranty.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in project maintenance:
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

D. Store products under cover and protected from weather and dirt. Elevate above grade.

E. Protect end connections, flanges, threads, and grooves from dirt and damage.

F. Protect product interiors against rust and corrosion.

G. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 **PRODUCTS**

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

B. Source Limitations: Furnish domestic water piping specialties of same kind by same manufacturer.

C. Provide brass-bodied domestic water piping specialties in DZR brass.

2.2 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Manufacturers:

a. Zurn Z-1399-VB: www.zurn.com.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2. Valve: ASSE 1011, brass, nonremovable, drainable, with hose-thread end connections.
3. Maximum Working Pressure: 125 psi (8.6 bar).
4. Working Temperature Range: 33 to 180 degrees F (0.5 to 82 degrees C).

2.3 HOSE BIBBS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Effebi; Sky: www.effebi.com/#sle.
2. Zurn Z-1341XL: www.zurn.com.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Hose Bibbs:
1. Valve: Bronze or brass body with mounting flange, replaceable seat, hose thread spout, and integral or add-on vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
2. Operation:
a. Service Areas: Handwheel, T-handle, or lever.
3. Finishes:
a. Service Areas: Provide in polished chrome, polished brass, rough chrome, or rough brass.
4. Maximum Working Pressure: 125 psi (8.6 bar).
5. Working Temperature Range: 33 to 120 degrees F (0.5 to 50 degrees C).

2.4 FIRE HOSE CONNECTION VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. NIBCO T-FP-600A: www.nibco.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Ball-Valve Hose Thread End Valves:
1. Valve: Two-piece, full-port ball valve in brass or bronze with capped hose-end connection.
2. Pressure Rating: 250 psi (17.2 bar).
3. Working Temperature Range: 33 to 140 degrees F (0.5 to 60 degrees C).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Discard packing materials and verify product interiors are free from debris, damage, and corrosion.

B. Verify end connections, flanges, threads, and grooves are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.

C. For products containing isolation or shutoff valves, verify isolation and shutoff valves operate smoothly from fully closed to fully open.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Prior to installation of domestic water piping specialties, flush domestic water piping of foreign material.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install products level and plumb.

D. Install products with clearance for access and maintenance.

E. Support products NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger independently of surrounding pipe.

F. Support products with flanged or grooved ends independently of surrounding pipe.

G. For products containing isolation or shutoff valves, locate valves in horizontal piping with stems at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Repair or replace damaged products.

D. Replace defective products.

E. For products containing isolation or shutoff valves, exercise isolation and shutoff valves from fully closed to fully open. Confirm smooth operation.

F. Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Test in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Test in accordance with ASSE listing of vacuum breaker.
   4. Replace vacuum breakers that fail testing.

G. Coordination of Other Tests and Inspections: Provide access to accommodate tests and inspections by independent testing agencies employed by Owner.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Prepare and start products, equipment, and systems in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean products to remove dirt, paint, and other foreign materials.

C. Clean surfaces of products exposed to view in finished spaces to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, and other foreign materials. Restore finishes to match original factory finish.

D. Clean surfaces of products exposed to view on building exterior to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, and other foreign materials. Restore finishes to match original factory finish.

E. Clean strainers, including those internal to other products, prior to mm-dd-yyyy.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

A. See Section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements for additional requirements.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional submittals.

B. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 22 1119

SECTION 22 1423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Downspout adaptors, boots, and nozzles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's literature and data sheets for each product. Include information on fabrication materials, assembly of components, dimensions, ratings, finishes, rough-in requirements, and installed accessories.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

D. Store products under cover and protected from weather and dirt. Elevate above grade.

E. Store plastic products protected from direct sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Plastic Storm Drainage Piping Specialties: Provide plastic products complying with NSF 14.

B. Source Limitations: Furnish drains and storm drainage piping specialties of same kind by same manufacturer.

2.2 DOWNSPOUT ADAPTERS, BOOTS, AND NOZZLES

A. Downspout Adapters:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Zurn Z-199-SS: www.zurn.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Description: Lacquered cast iron transition fitting to connect parapet drain to exterior rainwater downspout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Maintain continuity of waterproofing membranes. Secure waterproofing membranes to drain clamping collars.

C. Install downspout boots with top at minimum of 18 inches (450 mm) above finished grade.

3.3 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean debris from drains.

C. Clean grates and strainers prior to mm-dd-yyyy.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed drains from accumulating dirt and debris through remainder of construction.

B. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 22 1423

dimensions, weights, capabilities, performance, electrical characteristics, location and sizes of connections, service and access locations, and manufacturer-provided and field-installed accessories.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Provide for the following equipment:
      a. Water softeners.
   2. Provide plans and elevations showing equipment assembly, including fabrication and installation details. Show location and sizes of connections.
      a. Indicate anchors, attachments, and lifting points.
      b. Include arrangements of adjacent piping and valves.
   3. Indicate clearances required for service, access, maintenance, and replacement of internal components.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate any deviations from manufacturer's installation procedures..

E. Designer's qualification statement.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.

I. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Certifications:
   1. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER SOFTENERS

A. Salt-Based Ion-Exchange Water Softener:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Aquapure, 3M Purification, Inc; _____: www.aquapure.com/#sle.
      b. Culligan International Company; _____: www.culligan.com/#sle.
      c. Water Control Corporation.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Capacity: 43,200 grains, 19gpm @ 15psig, salt based.
   3. Throughput: Hardness under 1 ppm or grain/gallon (17.1 mg/L).
   4. Type: Separate ion exchange and feed tanks.
   5. Tank Materials: Epoxy lined steel ion exchange with one-piece resin for feed.
   6. Solenoid Valves: Brass or other process-resistant suitable material.
   7. Connections: 3/4-inch (20 mm) inlet, outlet, and backwash or regeneration with drain pipe.
   8. Time-based controller for softening and backwashing cycles with digital display.
   9. Multifunctional Controller:
      a. Allows metered, timed cycle, or continuous duty usage.
      b. Full control of both softening and backwashing processes.
      c. Includes setting to enable automated system water bypass.
      d. Stores maximum and minimum usage when in continuous duty.
      e. Displays setting, usage, and flow, date, time, and other related specifics.
      f. Provides status and historical usage data including ability to filter specifics.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Field-Erected Water Tanks:
   1. Verify anchoring slabs, foundations, and structures ready to receive equipment.
   2. Verify tank components free from damage and corrosion.
   3. Verify pipe connection flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions required for applicable certifications.

B. Coordinate system, equipment, and piping work with applicable electrical, fuel, gas, vent, drain, and waste support interconnections as included or provided by other trades.

C. Coordinate BAS, BMS, or Integrated Automation linking between unit controller(s) and remote front-end interface; see Section 25 1500.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Coordinate BAS, BMS, or Integrated Automation linking between unit controller(s) and remote front-end interface; see Section 25 1500.

END OF SECTION 22 3000

This page intentionally left blank.

Section 22 4000 - Plumbing Fixtures

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tank type water closets.

B. Wall hung urinals.

C. Lavatories.

D. Sinks.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between fixtures and walls and floors.

B. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping.

C. Section 22 1119 - Domestic Water Piping Specialties.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASME A112.6.1M - Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).

C. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2024.

D. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2022).

E. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2024.

F. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2022.

G. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2022.

H. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2020.

I. ASTM C1822 - Standard Specification for Insulating Covers on Accessible Lavatory Piping; 2021.

J. ASTM D570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics; 2022.

K. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics; 2022.

L. ASTM D696 - Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30°C and +30°C with a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer; 2024.

M. ASTM D785 - Standard Test Method for Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials; 2023.

N. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

O. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

P. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

Q. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

R. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

S. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

T. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's literature and data sheets for each product. Include materials of fabrication, rough-in requirements, location and sizes of connections, configurations, dimensions, finishes, features, and accessories.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.

D. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept fixtures on-site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide drinking water system components certified as complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

B. ADA: Where indicated to be ADA-compliant, provide fixtures complying with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

C. Water Efficiency: EPA WaterSense label is required for all water closets, urinals, and lavatory faucets.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.

B. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.

C. Perform work in accordance with local health department regulations.

D. Provide certificate of compliance from Authority Having Jurisdiction indicating approval of installation.

2.3 TANK TYPE WATER CLOSETS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. American Standard: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle
   2. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC; _____: www.gerberonline.com/#sle.
   3. Kohler Company; _____: www.kohler.com/#sle.
   4. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC; _____: www.mansfieldplumbing.com/#sle.
   5. PROFLO; Amador Series: www.ferguson.com/#sle.
   6. Sloan Valve; _____: www.sloanvalve.com/#sle.
   7. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com/#sle.
   8. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Pressure-Assisted Flush Systems:
   1. Provide pressurized wash down vessel and components.
   2. Water Consumption: 1.6 gal (6 L) per flush.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Flushmate; Flushmate III 503 Series: www.flushmate.com/#sle.
      b. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC; QuantumOne Series: www.mansfieldplumbing.com/#sle.
      c. American Standard: www.americanstandard-us.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Toilet Seats:
   1. Plastic: Solid, white, enlongated, closed front, slow-closing hinged seat cover, and brass bolts with covers.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Bemis Manufacturing Company; _____: www.bemismfg.com/#sle.

b. PROFLO; Camas - Slow Close, Easy Clean, Heavy Duty: www.ferguson.com/#sle.
c. American Standard: www.americanstandard-us.com.

2.4 WALL HUNG URINALS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Advanced Modern Technologies Corporation; _____: www.amtcorporation.com/#sle.
2. American Standard: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle
3. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC; _____: www.gerberonline.com/#sle.
4. Kohler Company; _____: www.kohler.com/#sle.
5. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC; _____: www.mansfieldplumbing.com/#sle.
6. PROFLO; 1800 Series - Half Stall, Rear Outlet: www.ferguson.com/#sle.
7. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com/#sle.
8. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung with side shields and concealed carrier.
1. Consumption Volume: 0.125 gal (0.47 L) per flush, maximum.
2. Flush Style: Washout.
3. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
4. Flush Operation: Manual, oscillating handle.
5. Trapway Outlet: Integral.
6. Removable stainless steel strainer.
7. Supply Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
8. Outlet Size and Location: 2 inches (50 mm), bottom side.

C. Flush Valves:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Advanced Modern Technologies Corporation; AEF-800 Series: www.amtcorporation.com/#sle.
b. Delany Products; _____: www.delanyproducts.com/#sle.
c. I-CON Systems: www.i-con.com/#sle.
d. Sloan Valve Company; _____: www.sloanvalve.com/#sle.
e. Stern Engineering; Noble Series: www.sternfaucets.com/#sle.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC; ZEMS Series: www.zurn.com/#sle.
g. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. Manual Operated:
a. Type: ASME A112.18.1 or ASME A112.19.5; diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops, and accessories.
b. Supplied Volume Capacity: 1.5 gal (5.7 L) per flush.

D. Urinal Carriers:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; _____: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
b. JOSAM Company; _____: www.josam.com/#sle.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Z1221: www.zurn.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs for fixture hanger, bearing studs.

2.5 LAVATORIES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allora USA: www.allorausa.com/#sle.
2. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC; _____: www.gerberonline.com/#sle.
3. Kohler Company; _____: www.kohler.com/#sle.
4. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC; _____: www.mansfieldplumbing.com/#sle.
5. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com/#sle.
6. American Standard: www.americanstandard-us.com.
7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall-Hung Basin:
1. Vitreous China, Grade A: ASME A112.19.2; white, rectangular commercial-grade sink with predrilled holes, rear-center drain, front overflow, and hanger. Size 20 by 18 inches (508 by 457.2 mm) with 4-inch (100 mm) centerset spacing.
2. Products:
   a. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC; _____: www.mansfieldplumbing.com/#sle.
   b. American Standard.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
3. Carrier:
   a. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, bearing plate and studs.
   b. Manufacturers:
      1) Jay R. Smith MFG. Co; _____: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
      2) JOSAM Company; _____: www.josam.com/#sle.
      3) Zurn Industries, LLC; Z1231: www.zurn.com/#sle.
      4) _____.
      5) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Supply Faucet:
1. Deck Mounted Faucet Manufacturers:
   a. Advanced Modern Technologies Corporation; AEF-300 Series, Deck Mounted: www.amtcorporation.com/#sle.
   b. American Standard: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle
   c. Kohler Company; _____: www.kohler.com/#sle.
   d. Outdoor Shower Company; _____: www.outdoorshowerco.com/#sle.
   e. Stern Engineering; Classic Series: www.sternfaucets.com/#sle.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Aqua Sense Series: www.zurn.com/#sle.
   g. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated combination supply fitting with open grid strainer, water economy aerator with maximum flow of 2.2 gpm (8.3 L/min), indexed handles.

3. Two-Handle, Supply Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; deck-mount, ceramic cartridge disc valve, open grid strainer, and maximum flow of 0.5 gpm, low-flow (1.9 L/min, low-flow). Polished chrome finish.

D. Thermostatic Mixing Valve:
1. ASSE 1070 listed with combination stop, strainer, and check valves, and flexible stainless steel connectors.
2. Manufacturers:
   a. Cash Acme, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; _____: www.cashacme.com/#sle.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
3. Slip-joint P-trap.
4. Braided hot and cold water supply lines.
5. Chrome plated 17 gauge, 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.

E. Accessories:
1. Chrome-plated 17 gauge, 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.

F. Accessories:
1. Offset waste with perforated open strainer.
2. Wheel handle stops.
3. Rigid supplies.

2.6 SINKS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allora USA: www.allorausa.com/#sle.
2. American Bath Group; _____: www.americanbathgroup.com/#sle.
3. Kohler Company; _____: www.kohler.com/#sle.
4. Meganite, Inc; _____: www.meganite.com/#sle.
5. Relang International, LLC; DURASEIN: www.duraseinusa.com/#sle.
6. Trueform Concrete; _____: www.trueformconcrete.com/#sle.
7. American Standard: www.americanstandard-us.com.
8. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Double Compartment Bowl:
1. ASME A112.19.3; 33 by 22 by 6 inch (_____ by _____ by _____ mm)outside dimensions, 20 gauge, 0.0375 inch (0.95 mm) thick, type 304 stainless steel, self- rimming and undercoated, with ledge back drilled for trim.
2. Drain: 3-1/2 inch (90 mm) crumb cup and tailpiece.
3. Products:
   a. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Faucets:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. American Standard: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle
   b. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2. Two-Handle Faucet:
    a. Type: Deck-mount, lever operated, low-arc, swivel faucet with mounting plate.
    b. Spray Type: Full stream spray at 1.5 gpm (5.6 L/min), maximum.
    c. ASME A112.18.1, ADA Standards, and NSF 61 compliant assembly.
    d. Materials: Stainless steel disc valve on brass body with polished chrome finish.

D. Accessories: Provide braided water supply lines, slip-joint p-trap, and stainless steel basket strainer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify walls, floors, and finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

B. Verify rough-ins for field connections match sizes and locations shown on drawings.

C. Verify electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

D. Review casework and countertop shop drawings. Confirm locations and sizes of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

E. Verify casework and countertops are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install components level and plumb.

C. Secure fixtures in place.

D. Install rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures. Provide supply stops, reducers, and escutcheons.

E. Install wall-mounted fixtures, trim, and accessories at heights indicated on drawings.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Repair or replace damaged or defective products.

D. Test fixtures after installation to verify operation. Correct deficiencies.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops and valves so fixtures operate without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.5 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean plumbing fixtures to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional submittals.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.

END OF SECTION 22 4000

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACCURACY OF DATA AND CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. The design drawings are diagrammatic and they may not show all physical arrangements, offsets, bends, or elbows which may be required for installation of various materials, equipment, piping, and ductwork systems in allotted spaces. The Contractor shall examine these and other available drawings to determine space limitations and interferences. The Contractor shall be responsible for making any minor changes in location of equipment, pipe and ductwork from that shown on drawings and for all physical details required for installation. Cost for adapting Contractor's work to jobsite conditions shall not be considered as basis of an extra cost to contract. The Contractor shall get approval before proceeding with any change.

B. Elevation of piping, ductwork and equipment indicated on drawings are to be used as guidelines to assist Contractor with installations. Minor changes to these elevations may be necessary to eliminate unforeseen interferences. The Contractor shall get approval before proceeding with any changes in elevations.

C. Information pertaining to new and existing conditions that are described in the specifications or appear on drawings are based on available records. While such data has been collected with reasonable care, there is no expressed or implied guarantee that conditions so indicated are entirely representative of those actually existing or that unlooked for developments may not occur. Such information is merely provided to assist the Contractor in his investigation of conditions.

D. The Contractor must carefully examine the drawings, specifications and project site, and verify all measurements, distances, levels, materials, equipment, etc. before starting work.

E. Drawings shall not be scaled for determining exact dimensions or location of equipment.

F. Check, verify, and coordinate work with drawings and specifications prepared for other trades. Include modifications, relocations, or adjustments necessary to complete work or to avoid interference with other trades.

G. Contractor may install additional piping, fittings, and valves, not shown on drawings, for testing purposes or for convenience of installation or start-up. Where such materials

are installed, they shall comply with specifications and shall be sized to be compatible with system design. Remove such installed materials when they interfere with design conditions or as directed by Architect.

H. Except as otherwise specified herein or indicated on drawings, furnish and install all piping, tubing, valves, specialties and supports to connect fixtures and equipment into their respective systems as required for or incidental to the proper operation of the indicated systems. This shall include the following systems:

1. All miscellaneous piping called for on piping and instrument diagrams, regardless of whether or not indicated in the specifications or on the drawings. Reference shall be made to piping and instrument diagrams, control air piping drawings, and manufacturer's equipment drawings to determine full extent or required piping.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Grout.
6. HVAC demolition.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Painting and finishing.
9. Concrete bases.
10. Supports and anchorages.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, terms “provide”, “furnish”, and “install” as used in these Contract Documents shall have the following meanings:

1. “Provide” or “provided” shall mean “furnish and install.”
2. “Furnish” or “furnished” does not include installation.
3. “Install” or “installed” does not include furnishing.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

H. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: None.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. Costs resulting from changes required due to equipment furnished with higher electrical characteristics will be the responsibility of this contractor. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

C. The Contractor or the Contractor’s authorized representative must be present to accept delivery of all equipment and materials furnished by him. The Owner’s personnel will not knowingly accept, unload or store anything delivered to the site for the Contractor’s use. Inadvertent acceptance of delivered items by a representative of the Owner shall not constitute acceptance or responsibility for any of the materials or equipment. It

shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assume all liability for any equipment or materials furnished by him which are delivered to the job site.

D. Storage of materials on the grounds and within the building shall be in strict accordance with instructions of the Owner. Storage of materials within building shall at no time exceed design carrying capacity of the structural system.

E. The Owner assumes no responsibility for materials stored in building or on the site. Each Contractor shall assume full responsibility for all losses or damage due to the storing of his materials.

F. Handle items carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures and finishes. Follow the manufacturer's rigging instructions when handling and moving equipment.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08.

1.9 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. All codes and regulations of Federal, State, and Local Authorities and utility companies shall become part of this specification and must be adhered to where they exceed requirements as shown on the drawings or stated in the specifications, without additional cost to the Contract.

1.10 CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES

A. Do not interrupt or change existing services without prior written approval. When interruption is required, coordinate length of service time with Owner to minimize disruption of occupant activities.

1.11 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. The Contractor shall provide operating and maintenance instruction manuals covering each and every item of equipment and devices furnished or erected by the Contractor prior to "Substantial Completion" as required by Division 1.

B. Each separate manual shall consist of the following:

1. Neatly typewritten table of contents including contractor's name, address and telephone number; list of each product referenced in manual; and name, address and telephone number of installing contractor and maintenance contractor for each product.
2. Tabbed sections of catalog data and literature for each product including model number, description and component parts; operating procedures; maintenance procedures; servicing and lubrication schedules; description of sequence of

operations; parts lists; illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance; any additional drawings, diagrams, charts or written text which may be required to supplement product data for particular installation; certified test and balance report; list of control point labels, and wiring diagrams.

3. Copy of warranty, bond and/or service contract issued for each product including an information sheet for operations personnel with proper procedures in event of a product failure and instances which might affect validity of warranties or bonds.
4. Full size sheets, if required, shall be folded into special holding pockets. Faxed, handwritten, or illegible materials are not acceptable.

C. Prior to final inspection or acceptance, fully instruct designated facility operating and maintenance personnel on operation, adjustment and maintenance of products, equipment and systems. Review contents of operating and maintenance manual with personnel in full detail to explain all aspects of operations and maintenance.

1.12 POSTED OPERATIONS INSTRUCTIONS (POIs)

A. Provide comprehensive posted operations instructions for all equipment and systems. Instructions shall be developed as CADD schematics, files, or plans and include printed text. Information shall include but not be limited to air system schematics, water system schematics, equipment schedules, valve charts, controls points list, sequence of operations, and building plan showing equipment locations. They shall be framed under glass with extruded metal frame and shall be bolted to the mechanical room wall. Instructions shall be in color and use color graphics for illustrative purposes.

B. As an alternative to posting in mechanical rooms, POIs may be incorporated into the graphics package of the base central Energy Management and Control System (EMCS).

1.13 PROTECTION OF ROOF

A. Contractors are cautioned that they must exercise extreme care in any activity involving contact with any installed roof membrane.

B. Construct protective plywood (3/4 in. thick) runways across the roof for moving, setting, and installing equipment and piping systems. No activity on the roof will be permitted without this protection. Start runways at the point of origin of any equipment placed on roof and terminate at the point of installation on curb or base. At completion of work, or when directed by the Owner, completely remove, neatly and cleanly, without damage to roofing system, these protective items and runways.

C. Any and all repairs necessary to bring the roofing system to its original condition shall be made by an approved Roofing Contractor and paid for by the Contractor responsible for the damage.

1.14 WORK COORDINATION

A. All Trades shall work in cooperation with each other, and fit their work into the structure as job conditions may demand. All final decisions as to right-of-way and run of pipes and ducts, etc. shall be made by the Owner. In general, priority shall be arranged as follows: (in order of preference)

1. Recessed lighting fixtures
2. Piping which must be drainable
3. Sheet metal ductwork
4. Lighting fixtures
5. Plumbing waste lines, downspouts, vents and sprinkler piping
6. Gravity water lines
7. Refrigerant lines
8. Plumbing water and gas and air lines
9. Electrical conduit
10. Control wiring conduit

B. Contractor shall refer to the "Life Safety" code drawings for code analysis plans, information and notes. Refer to Architectural Drawings for fire-rated walls, and floors. Seal all rated penetrations. Refer to Division 07 for additional information and requirements specific to firestopping.

C. The complete installation shall be in accordance with the ADAAG (American with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines) and ABA (Architectural Barrier Act).

1.15 INSPECTION

A. The Contractor shall verify the location of underground service, utilities, structures, etc., which may be encountered or be affected by his work and shall be responsible for any damage caused by neglect to provide proper precautions or protection.

B. Any work that is to be concealed, such as inside walls, above ceilings, soffits, shall be inspected by Architect/Engineer prior to concealment.

1.16 TEMPORARY HVAC

A. Occupied Spaces: Provide temporary heating, ventilation, and air conditioning in occupied areas when HVAC cannot be provided from existing or new systems as designed. A minimum of 0.5 cfm/ft^2 ventilation air shall be provided. When heating, the system shall maintain the room temperature at 68°F or warmer. When cooling, the system shall maintain the room temperature at 78°F or cooler and maintain the relative humidity below 60%. Existing systems may be modified to meet these requirements. Direct-fired heaters are not permitted. All temporary HVAC provisions must be approved. Visible portions, such as diffusers, grilles, thermostats, and any exposed ductwork, must also be approved.

B. In normally unoccupied spaces that are only heated, provide temporary heating to maintain the temperature at 55°F or warmer. Use of direct-fired heaters is acceptable,

provided ventilation is adequate and condensation is minimized. Any damage from condensation shall be repaired by this contractor at no additional cost to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

G. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Co.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.6 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.7 SEALANTS

A. Reference Division 07 specification for sealant requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Verify elevations and measurements prior to installation of materials.

3.2 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 for cutting and patching and Division 02 for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
   1. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
   2. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
   3. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
   4. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

D. Removed materials must not be reused unless otherwise specified or directed to be so.

E. Arrange and pay for disconnecting, removing and capping utility services within areas of demolition. Place markers to indicate location of disconnected services. Identify service lines and capping locations on Project Record Documents.

F. Refrigerant shall be recovered from any refrigeration unit that will be removed or salvaged. Recovered refrigerants must be bottled in pressure containers suitable for shipping per DOT requirement and remain property of the Government. Salvage or disposal by Contractor is not permitted

G. For any existing equipment being relocated and re-installed, the contractor shall test functionality of existing unit and report in writing any functional deficiencies. Failure to submit this report shall imply that the unit is fully functional and will obligate the contractor to repair any discovered deficiencies prior to project closeout. If functionality test report identifies unit deficiencies, the contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect/Engineer immediately.

3.1 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

G. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

H. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03.

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE INDUCTION MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

2.4 POLYPHASE INDUCTION MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
5. Shaft Grounding: Provide bearing protection grounding rings to bleed current from the motor shaft to the motor casing.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE INDUCTION MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 HP shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

2.6 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTOR (ECM)

A. Description: Electrically commutated, adjustable speed, brushless direct current (BLDC) motor.

B. Constant CFM, constant torque

C. Multi-Speed: Shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed using a 0-10 VDC signal.

D. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

E. Service Factor: 1.00

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: None.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

E. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

F. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.3 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
3. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
4. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
5. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
6. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
9. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
10. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
11. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

G. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.

H. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

I. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

J. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

K. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

L. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required. B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.

1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-spring mounts to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.5 VIBRATION CONTROL DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Isolate all motor driven and reciprocating mechanical equipment unless otherwise noted, from building structure, and from systems which they serve, to prevent equipment vibrations from being transmitted to structure. Unless specifically indicated, follow ASHRAE Application Handbook - Sound and Vibration Control, latest edition or manufacturer's recommendations for isolation selection.

B. Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection. Use minimum of four isolators to support each piece of equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. California Dynamics Corporation.
    c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    e. Mason Industries, Inc.
    f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    g. Vibration Isolation.
    h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
5. Surface Pattern: Smooth pattern.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilientandelastomeric.

    a. Surface Pattern: Smooth pattern.
    b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. California Dynamics Corporation.
      c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      e. Mason Industries, Inc.
      f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
      g. Vibration Isolation.
      h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

   2. Mounting Plates:

      a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
      b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

   3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods: Retain "Manufacturers" Subparagraph and list of manufacturers below to require products from manufacturers listed or a comparable product from other manufacturers.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. California Dynamics Corporation.
      c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      e. Mason Industries, Inc.
      f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
      g. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.4 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. California Dynamics Corporation.
    c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    d. Mason Industries, Inc.
    e. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    f. Vibration Isolation.
    g. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washerreinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
9. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Division 03.

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

3.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Division 03.

END OF SECTION 230548.13

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: None.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Red.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Certified TAB reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.

2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect.

D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

J. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
6. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

C. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

F. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

G. Check for airflow blockages.

H. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

I. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

J. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

   a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
   d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

   a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Owner for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

   a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.8 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.9 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.

g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
h. Return airflow in cfm.
i. Outdoor-air damper position.
j. Return-air damper position.

E. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.

e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

H. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

3.10 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

    a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
    b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
    c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
    d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
    e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Owner.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner.
3. Owner shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 230593

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed trades' on-site training or apprenticeship program.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Install insulation in accordance with MICA National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation **(Type D3)**: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article. Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75 degrees F

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
    b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
    c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
    d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
    e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
    f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 703 Series.

G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation **(Type D4)**: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article. Minimum nominal density of 6 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75 degrees F

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
    b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
    c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
    d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
    e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
    f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 705 Series.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Adhesives, sealants and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications specified.

C. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Adhesives, sealants, mastics and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications specified.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Adhesives, joint sealants and flashing sealants and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation and jacketing manufacturer for applications specified.

C. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.6 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
        2) GEMCO; CD.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
        2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
        2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch thick by 2 inches square.
    c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, Aluminum or Stainless steel to match duct construction, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
        2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
    c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
    d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
        2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

    b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch thick by 2 inches square.
    c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, Aluminum or Stainless steel to match duct construction, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, aluminum or stainless-steel sheet to match duct construction, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
        2) GEMCO; R-150.

3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) GEMCO.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. Exposed Ductwork: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

D. All reinstallation of insulation removed for inspection shall be performed at no additional cost to the Contract.

E. Any discovered deviation from the specified materials and methods shall be considered cause for spot-check dismantling of Work to be performed during the preceding day's work. If further deviations are so discovered, the day's Work proceeding that day may be requested to be checked. All dismantling and reinstallation shall be performed at no additional cost to the Contract.

3.7 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.8 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

Service	Exposure	Insulation Type	Insulation Thick-ness	Field Applied Jacket Type
Outside Air	Exposed	D3	2"	-
Mixed Air (OA + RA)	Exposed	D3	1-1/2"	-
Supply Air	Exposed	D3	1-1/2"	-
Exhaust or Relief from Damper to Outside Wall or Roof	Concealed	D2 or D3	2"	-
Exhaust or Relief from Damper to Outside Wall or Roof	Exposed	D3	2"	-

END OF SECTION 230713

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed trades' on-site training or apprenticeship program.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Install insulation in accordance with MICA National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation **(Type I3)**: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
   b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
   c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

2. Flexible closed cell, minimum nominal density of 5.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.28 at 75 degrees F, maximum water vapor permeability of 0.08 perm-in, maximum water absorption of 1% by weight, rated for service range of -20 degrees F to 220 degrees F.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Adhesives, sealants and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation and jacket manufacturer for applications specified.

C. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Adhesives, sealants, mastics and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation and jacket manufacturer for applications specified.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Adhesives, joint sealants and flashing sealants and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation and jacket manufacturer for applications specified.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket **(J1)**: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
   b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
   c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
   d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.

4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.6 TAPES

A. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
    b. Compac Corporation; 130.
    c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
    b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches on center.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches on center.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.

4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.
7. Unions
8. Strainers

Q. In systems with rigid insulation, slip joints shall be installed every 25-30 feet for thermal expansion. They shall overlap and be caulked according to the jacket manufacturer's installation recommendation. On cold piping, flexible fiberglass insulation shall separate the rigid insulation pieces at the slip joint.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the

connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, six locations of fittings, and three locations of valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

D. All reinstallation of insulation removed for inspection shall be performed at no additional cost to the Contract.

E. Any discovered deviation from the specified materials and methods shall be considered cause for spot-check dismantling of Work to be performed during the preceding day's work. If further deviations are so discovered, the day's Work proceeding that day may be requested to be checked. All dismantling and reinstallation shall be performed at no additional cost to the Contract.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

Service	Pipe Size	Insulation Type	Insulation Thickness	Field Applied Jacket Type	Field Applied Jacket **(Outdoor Locations)**
Refrigerant Suction >40F	1-1/4" and smaller	I3	0.5"	-	J2
Cooling Coil Condensate Drain	1-1/2" and smaller	I5	0.5"	-	J2

END OF SECTION 230719

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig or less.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's [**COR's**] written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 8.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: See drawing schedule for pipe and fitting material requirements

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.

d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Comply withthe International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with **the International Fuel Gas Code** for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.

C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

D. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

    1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

    a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

5. Prohibited Locations:

    a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

V. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

C. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

C. Install hangers for horizontal, corrugated stainless-steel tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/8: Maximum span, 48 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 3/4 and Larger: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

A. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (gloss).
    d. Color: Gray.

B. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.

    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).
    d. Color: Gray.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Prior to start-up, Contractor shall verify gas system pressure downstream of gas meter as indicated on plans. If meter pressure is not within ±5% of pressure indicated on plans, Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer immediately.

1. If a pressure tap is not available for connectors of a gas pressure gauge, one shall be installed at no additional cost to the Contract.

F. Downstream gas pressure measurement shall be taken within 15 feet of the gas meter discharge.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.13 OUTDOOR AND INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. See pipe and valve schedule on drawings for piping materials schedule

3.14 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. See pipe and valve schedule on drawings for piping materials schedule

END OF SECTION 231123

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Indicated duct sizes are inside clear dimensions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Construct all ductwork to be free from vibration, chatter, objectionable pulsations and leakage under specified operating conditions. Objectionable conditions shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Owner, at no cost to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. SEMCO Incorporated.
    d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
    e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
    b. Johns Manville.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Owens Corning.
    e. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
        1) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
7. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.

8. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.

3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

E. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other

design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

M. Ductwork sleeves shall be formed with galvanized steel.

N. Screws or duct penetrations shall not be permitted for FRP, PVC, Phenolic, or other ducts conveying dust, chemical, or fume exhausts.

O. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

P. At ends of ducts not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering until time connections to be completed.

Q. Sizing Variation: Round ducts may be installed in place of rectangular ducts and rectangular ducts may be installed in place of round ducts using equivalency tables from ASHRAE or SMACNA.

R. Drain Pockets:

1. Provide form drain pocket in outdoor air, dishwasher exhaust, any duct carrying high-moisture air, and humidifier sections with deep seal traps.
2. Connect to drainage system.

S. Provide expanded take-offs for branch duct connections or 45 degree entry fittings. Square edge 90 degree take-off fittings or straight taps will not be accepted

T. Size Change:

1. Increase and decrease duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 20 degrees divergence and 30 degrees convergence from connecting upstream duct surface, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
2. Maximum divergence upstream of equipment to be 20 degrees and maximum convergence downstream to be 30 degrees.

U. Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

1. Where ductwork passes through walls, floors, or ceilings of finished process rooms, provide stainless steel flange around penetration.

V. Install duct to pitch as indicated on the drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Install duct to pitch toward outside air intakes and drain to outside of building. Solder or seal seams to form watertight joints.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).

2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.

3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel .

B. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

C. Liner:

1. Supply Air Ducts: , 1 inch thick.

D. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

E. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data to include but not be limited to:

1. Dimensional and weight data
2. Temperature/Pressure ratings
3. Manufacturer’s name and model number
4. Materials of construction
5. Sealant and gasket materials
6. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.
7. Capacities and performance

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.

2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
    d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    e. Nailor Industries Inc.
    f. Pottorff.
    g. Ruskin Company.
    h. Trox USA Inc.
    i. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

    a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
    b. Mitered and welded corners.
    c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

    a. Molded synthetic.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Elgen Manufacturing.
4. METALAIRE, Inc.
5. SEMCO Incorporated.
6. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.

3. Elgen Manufacturing.
4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.6 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, meeting requirements of NFPA 90A with flame spread of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or under, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film with minimum perm rating of 0.05 perm.

1. Pressure Rating:

a. 10-inch wg positive for ducts 4”-12” ID.
b. 6-inch wg positive for ducts 14”-16” ID.
c. 4-inch wg positive for ducts 18”-20” ID.
d. 1-inch wg negative for ducts 4”-12” ID.
e. 0.5-inch wg negative for ducts 14”-20” ID.

2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.

4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 minimum 1” fiberglass insulation blanket with maximum thermal conductance of 0.23 K at 75ºF.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Liquid adhesive plus tape.

D. Flexible Ductwork Elbow Supports:

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Thermaflex: Flexflow Elbow

2. In lieu of using die stamped elbows for flexible duct connections to supply air diffusers (as detailed on the drawings), the Contractor may delete the die stamped elbow and directly connect the flexible duct to the diffusers with the use of a flexible ductwork elbow support.
3. Elbow supports shall be constructed of durable composite material and shall be fully adjustable to support flexible ductwork diameter from 6” to 16” in diameter.
4. Elbow supports shall be in UL listed for use in return air plenums.

2.7 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.

2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

G. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

H. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

I. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

J. Access doors constructed with sheet metal screw fasteners will not be accepted

K. Flexible Ductwork:

1. Do not exceed 5 feet in length. Flexible ducts shall be used only to compensate for branch duct and diffuser/grille misalignment. No kinks or bends shall be allowed.
2. Install flexible ductwork with minimum offsets, sag, and trim.
3. Connect with adjustable band and clamp to secure duct to trunk fitting and to distribution unit fitting. Banding shall be nylon straps, fastened under insulation and over the inner lines with a second band securing the insulation and jacket. Sheet metal screws will not be accepted.
4. Seal ends of flex duct with foil duct tape over insulation and jacket.
5. Individual sections of flexible ductwork shall be of one piece construction. Splicing of short sections will not be accepted.
6. Penetration of any partition, wall, or floor with flexible duct will not be accepted.
7. Minimum length of duct trunk fitting for flex duct connection shall be 4 inches.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

C. Each fan system shall be capable of delivering 110% of the scheduled airflow at the scheduled static pressure. The fan motor shall not operate into the motor service factor when operating under these conditions.

D. Drive efficiency shall be considered when selecting motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.
8. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
9. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
2. Carnes Company.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Hartzell Fan Incorporated.
5. Loren Cook Company.
6. Penn.
7. Twin City.

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

2. Nameplate: Include aluminum engraved nameplate with unit manufacturer, model number, and performance data.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
6. Bearings for belt drive units shall be selected for a minimum L50 life in excess of 200,000 hours at maximum cataloged operating speed.

E. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
6. Insect screens

F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
1. Overall Height: 16 inches.
2. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
3. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Broan-NuTone LLC; NuTone Inc.
2. Carnes Company.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. JencoFan.
5. Loren Cook Company.
6. PennBarry.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

1. Integral aluminum backdraft damper.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille: Plastic, Stainless steel, Aluminum or Painted aluminum as scheduled on the drawings., Louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
3. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
4. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

2.3 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
2. Carnes Company.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Hartzell Fan Incorporated.
5. JencoFan.
6. Loren Cook Company.
7. PennBarry.
8. Twin City.

B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Square Housing: Heavy gauge, galvanized steel square housing with integral duct mounting collars and a minimum of two (2) access panels. Access panels shall allow complete access to fan internals without dismantling fan, motor, or drive.

D. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

E. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

1. Bearings for belt drive units shall be selected for a minimum L50 life in excess of 200,000 hours at maximum cataloged operating speed.

F. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

G. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch (13- by 25-mm) mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.

H. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

I. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install power ventilators on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Division 3.

2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

C. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Division 7 for installation of roof curbs.

D. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

E. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

G. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

E. Provide safety screen(s) when inlet or outlet is exposed.

F. Where fan inlet or outlet ducting has been changed from that shown on the drawings, provide any motor, drive, and/or electrical system changes required to increase static pressure.

G. On units provided with a drain connection, install a drain valve and cap discharge of drain.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 235400 - FURNACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, accessories, and power, signal, and control wiring for each of the following:

1. Furnace.
2. Thermostat.
3. Air filter.
4. Refrigeration components.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each furnace to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals for each of the following:

1. Furnace and accessories complete with controls.
2. Air filter.
3. Refrigeration components.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Disposable Air Filters: Furnish two complete sets.
2. Fan Belts: Furnish one set(s) for each furnace fan.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the following components of furnaces that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period:

1. Warranty Period, Commencing on Date of Substantial Completion:

a. Furnace Heat Exchanger: 10 years.
b. Integrated Ignition and Blower Control Circuit Board: Five years.
c. Draft-Inducer Motor: Five years.
d. Refrigeration Compressors: 10 years.
e. Evaporator and Condenser Coils: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GAS-FIRED FURNACES, CONDENSING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Standard Companies, Inc.
2. Bryant Heating & Cooling Systems; Div. of United Technologies Corp.
3. Carrier Corporation; Div. of United Technologies Corp.
4. Lennox Industries Inc.
5. Rheem Manufacturing Company; Air Conditioning Division.
6. Ruud Air Conditioning Division.
7. Trane.
8. York International Corp.; a division of Unitary Products Group.

B. General Requirements for Gas-Fired, Condensing Furnaces: Factory assembled, piped, wired, and tested; complying with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3, "Gas-Fired Central Furnaces," and with NFPA 54.

C. Cabinet: Steel.

1. Cabinet interior around heat exchanger shall be factory-installed insulation.
2. Lift-out panels shall expose burners and all other items requiring access for maintenance.
3. Factory paint external cabinets in manufacturer's standard color.
4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Fan: Centrifugal, factory balanced, resilient mounted, direct drive.

1. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Special Motor Features: Single speed, Premium (TM) efficiency, as defined in "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment," and with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
3. Special Motor Features: Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
4. Special Motor Features: Electronically controlled motor (ECM) controlled by integrated furnace/blower control.

E. Type of Gas: Natural.

F. Heat Exchanger:

1. Primary: Aluminized or Stainless steel.
2. Secondary: Stainless steel.

G. Burner:

1. Gas Valve: 100 percent safety Single-stage main gas valve, main shutoff valve, pressure regulator, safety pilot with electronic flame sensor, limit control, transformer, and combination ignition/fan timer control board.
2. Ignition: Electric pilot ignition, with hot-surface igniter or electric spark ignition.

H. Gas-Burner Safety Controls:

1. Electronic Flame Sensor: Prevents gas valve from opening until pilot flame is proven; stops gas flow on ignition failure.
2. Flame Rollout Switch: Installed on burner box; prevents burner operation.
3. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting; de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet temperature; automatic reset.

I. Combustion-Air Inducer: Centrifugal fan with thermally protected motor and sleeve bearings prepurges heat exchanger and vents combustion products; pressure switch prevents furnace operation if combustion-air inlet or flue outlet is blocked.

J. Furnace Controls: Solid-state board integrates ignition, heat, cooling, and fan speeds; adjustable fan-on and fan-off timing; terminals for connection to accessories.

K. Accessories:

1. CPVC Plastic Vent Materials.

a. CPVC Plastic Pipe: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM F 441/F 441M.
b. CPVC Plastic Fittings: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM F 438, socket type.
c. CPVC Solvent Cement: ASTM F 493.

1) CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2) Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. PVC Plastic Vent Materials:

a. PVC Plastic Pipe: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM D 1785.
b. PVC Plastic Fittings: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM D 2466, socket type.
c. PVC Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1) PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2) Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.2 THERMOSTATS

A. Controls shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Controls."

B. Solid-State Thermostat: Wall-mounting, programmable, microprocessor-based unit with automatic switching from heating to cooling, preferential rate control, seven-day programmability with minimum of four temperature presets per day, and battery backup protection against power failure for program settings.

C. Comfort heating/cooling thermostats shall provide heating setpoints down to 55°F and cooling setpoints up to 85°F.

D. For heating and cooling systems, minimum deadband shall be 5°F.

2.3 AIR FILTERS

A. Disposable Filters: 1-inch-thick fiberglass media with ASHRAE 52.2 MERV rating of 6 or higher, in sheet metal frame.

2.4 REFRIGERATION COMPONENTS

A. General Refrigeration Component Requirements:

1. Refrigeration compressor, coils, and specialties shall be designed to operate with CFC-free refrigerants.

2. Energy Efficiency: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins. Comply with ARI 210/240, "Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment." Match size with furnace. Include condensate drain pan with accessible drain outlet complying with ASHRAE 62.1.

1. Refrigerant Coil Enclosure: Steel, matching furnace and evaporator coil, with access panel and flanges for integral mounting at or on furnace cabinet and galvanized sheet metal drain pan coated with black asphaltic base paint.

C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Annealed-copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized with nitrogen, sealed, and with suction line insulated. Provide in standard lengths for installation without joints, except at equipment connections.

1. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I, 1 inch thick.

D. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Unit:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed scroll type.

a. Crankcase heater.
b. Vibration isolation mounts for compressor.
c. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
d. Two-speed compressor motors shall have manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
e. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.

3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine factory-installed insulation before furnace installation. Reject units that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for gas and refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install gas-fired furnaces and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54.

B. Base-Mounted Units: Secure units to substrate. Provide optional bottom closure base if required by installation conditions.

C. Controls: Install thermostats at mounting height of 60 inches above floor.

D. Wiring Method: Install control wiring in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal control wiring except in unfinished spaces.

E. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch-thick, reinforced concrete base; 4 inches larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03. Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

F. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.

G. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Division 07. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Gas piping installation requirements are specified in **Section 231123** "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Connect gas piping with union or flange and appliance connector valve.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Vent and Outside-Air Connection, Condensing, Gas-Fired Furnaces: Connect plastic piping vent material to furnace connections and extend outdoors. Terminate vent outdoors with a cap and in an arrangement that will protect against entry of birds, insects, and dirt.

1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

3. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

    a. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
    b. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
    c. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
    d. Requirements for Low-Emitting Materials:

        1) CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
        2) PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
        3) Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

4. Slope pipe vent back to furnace or to outside terminal.

D. Connect ducts to furnace with flexible connector. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

E. Connect refrigerant tubing kits to refrigerant coil in furnace and to air-cooled, compressor-condenser unit.

1. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Before installing evaporator coil comb out damaged fins where bent or crushed.

G. Extend condensate drain piping from evaporator coil drain pan and from secondary heat exchanger to nearest floor or hub drain, or as indicated on drawings. Provide trap with cleanout in drain line. Size trap per manufacturer’s requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant and oil, and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
4. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.

5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

1. Inspect for physical damage to unit casings.
2. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight.
3. Clean units and inspect for construction debris.
4. Verify that all bolts and screws are tight.
5. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.
6. Verify that controls are connected and operational.

B. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.

C. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's operational checklist.

D. Measure and record airflows.

E. Verify proper operation of capacity control device.

F. After startup and performance test, lubricate bearings and adjust belt tension.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set controls, burner, and other adjustments for optimum heating performance and efficiency. Adjust heat-distribution features, including shutters, dampers, and relays, to provide optimum heating performance and system efficiency.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing installation, clean furnaces internally according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install new filters in each furnace within 14 days after Substantial Completion.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain condensing units. Refer to Division 01.

END OF SECTION 235400

SECTION 235523.13 - LOW-INTENSITY, GAS-FIRED, RADIANT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gas-fired, radiant heaters to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of radiant heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: All warranty periods listed below are from date of Substantial Completion.

a. Burner Assembly: Three years.
b. Combustion and Emitter Tubes: Three years.
c. Heater Controls: One 3 year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. UL listed and labeled, with UL label clearly visible on units indicating compliance with ANSI Z83.20/CSA 2.34.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FORCED-DRAFT HEATERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Combustion Research Corporation.
2. Detroit Radiant Products Company.
3. Roberts-Gordon, LLC.
4. Schwank Group.
5. Solaronics, Inc.
6. Space-Ray; Division of Gas Fired Products, Inc.
7. Sterling Heating, Ventilation & Air-Conditioning Products; a Mestek company.
8. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Description: Factory-assembled, indoor, overhead-mounted, electrically controlled, low-intensity, infrared radiant heating units using gas combustion. Heater to have all necessary factory-installed wiring and piping required prior to field installation and startup.

C. Fuel Type: Design burner for natural gas having characteristics same as those of gas available at Project site.

D. Burner Assembly:
1. Combustion-Air Inlet: Ducted horizontal to outdoors through sidewall with vent caps.
2. Burner Control Housing: Stainless steel or Corrosion-resistant, aluminized steel.
    a. Totally enclosed with stainless-steel access cover.
    b. Sight glass for visual inspection of burner.
    c. Finish: Enameled finish or powder-coated finish.
3. Burner: Stainless steel.
4. Ignition System: Silicon carbide hot-surface igniter with flame rod sensing capabilities and self-diagnostic control module.
5. Combustion Blower Fan: Dynamically balanced, direct-driven, forward-curved fan with cast-aluminum-alloy impeller and aluminized-steel housing, with a minimum temperature rating of 450 deg F.

6. Motors: General requirements for motors are specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

    a. Motor: Resilient-mounted, capacitor-start-capacitor-run type with sealed ball bearings; totally enclosed, nonventilated type with internal thermal protection.
    b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

E. Combustion Chamber: 4-inch-diameter, 12-gage, aluminized -steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish. Chambers shall be equipped with sight glass for burner and pilot flame observation.

F. Emitter Tube: 4-inch- diameter, 12-gage, hot-rolled -steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish. Emitter tubing shall be equipped with baffles to maximize heating efficiency.

1. Tubing Connections: Compression couplings made from aluminized or stainless steel.
2. 90-degree-bend emitter steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish.
3. Exhaust Vent Termination: Horizontal though side wall with vent caps.

G. Reflector: Polished stainless steel, with end caps. Shape to control radiation from tubing for uniform intensity at floor level with 100 percent cutoff above centerline of tubing. Reflectors or entire heater shall accommodate rotational adjustment from horizontal to a minimum 30-degree tilt from vertical.

H. Accessories:

1. Reflector Extension Shields: Same material as reflectors, arranged for fixed connection to lower reflector lip and rigid support to provide 100 percent cutoff of direct radiation from tubing at angles greater than 30 degrees from vertical.
2. Protective grilles mounted to reflectors to protect emitter tubing.
3. Stainless-steel flexible connector with manual valve for gas supply.
4. Hanger chain with "S" hooks.
5. 3/16-inch-diameter, galvanized-steel wire tubing hangers and reflector supports.
6. Rigid mounting kits.
7. Outdoor use conversion kit.
8. Clearance warning plaque.

2.3 DRAFT-INDUCED HEATERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Combustion Research Corporation.
2. Detroit Radiant Products Company.

3. Roberts-Gordon, LLC.
4. Schwank Group.
5. Solaronics, Inc.
6. Space-Ray; Division of Gas Fired Products, Inc.

B. Description: Factory-assembled, indoor, overhead-mounted, electrically controlled, low-intensity, infrared radiant heating units using gas combustion. Heater to have all necessary factory-installed wiring and piping required prior to field installation and startup.

C. Fuel Type: Design burner for natural gas having characteristics same as those of gas available at Project site.

D. Burner Assembly:

1. Combustion-Air Inlet: Ducted horizontal to outdoors through sidewall with vent caps.
2. Burner Control Housing: Corrosion-resistant, aluminized steel.

    a. Totally enclosed with stainless-steel access cover.
    b. Sight glass for visual inspection of burner.
    c. Finish: Enameled finish or powder-coated finish.

3. Burner: Stainless steel.
4. Ignition System: Silicon carbide hot-surface igniter with flame rod sensing capabilities and self-diagnostic control module.
5. Combustion Blower Fan: Dynamically balanced, direct-driven, forward-curved fan with cast-aluminum-alloy impeller and aluminized-steel housing, with a minimum temperature rating of 450 deg F.
6. Motors: General requirements for motors are specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

    a. Motor: Resilient-mounted, capacitor-start-capacitor-run type with sealed ball bearings; totally enclosed, nonventilated type with internal thermal protection.
    b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

E. Combustion Chamber: 4-inch-diameter, 16-gage, aluminized -steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish. Chambers shall be equipped with sight glass for burner and pilot flame observation.

F. Emitter Tube: 4-inch- diameter, 16-gage, hot-rolled -steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish. Emitter tubing shall be equipped with baffles to maximize heating efficiency.

1. Tubing Connections: Compression couplings made from aluminized or stainless steel.
2. 90-degree-bend emitter steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish.

G. Vacuum Exhaust Fan: Dynamically balanced, direct-driven, cast-aluminum-alloy impeller in aluminized-steel housing, isolated from emitter tubing exhaust system by high-temperature flexible vibration isolation connector. Fan and connector to have a minimum temperature rating of 450 deg F.

1. Motors: General requirements for motors are specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

    a. Motor: Resilient-mounted, capacitor-start-capacitor-run type with sealed ball bearings; totally enclosed, nonventilated type with internal thermal protection.
    b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2. Balancing Dampers: Plate type, mounted in cast, double-flange fitting with vacuum test plug.
3. Filter: Cartridge type for mounting on burner housing.
4. Exhaust Vent Termination: Horizontal though side-wall with vent caps.

H. Reflector: Polished aluminum, with end caps. Shape to control radiation from tubing for uniform intensity at floor level with 100 percent cutoff above centerline of tubing. Reflectors or entire heater shall accommodate rotational adjustment from horizontal to a minimum 30-degree tilt from vertical.

I. Accessories:

1. Reflector Extension Shields: Same material as reflectors, arranged for fixed connection to lower reflector lip and rigid support to provide 100 percent cutoff of direct radiation from tubing at angles greater than 30 degrees from vertical.
2. Protective grilles mounted to reflectors to protect emitter tubing.
3. Stainless-steel flexible connector with manual valve for gas supply.
4. Hanger chain with "S" hooks.
5. 3/16-inch-diameter, galvanized-steel wire tubing hangers and reflector supports.
6. Rigid mounting kits.
7. Outdoor use conversion kit.
8. Clearance warning plaque.

2.4 CONTROLS AND SAFETIES

A. Gas Control Valve: Two-stage, regulated redundant 24-V ac gas valve that contains pilot solenoid valve, electric gas valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.

B. Failure Safeguards: 100 percent shutoff of gas flow in the event of flame or power failure.

C. Prepurge of 30 seconds of air control system prior to burner ignition.

D. Safety lockout of burner after three consecutive ignition failures.

E. Blocked Vent Safety: Differential pressure switch in burner safety circuit to stop burner operation with high discharge or suction pressure.

F. Control Panel Interlock: Stops burner if panel is open.

G. Indicator Lights: "Airflow-on" and "burner-on" indicator lights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine structures, substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, required clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for fuel-gas piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Installation: Install gas-fired, radiant heaters and associated gas features and systems according to NFPA 54.

B. Suspended Units: Suspend from substrate using chain hanger kits and building attachments.
   1. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Maintain manufacturers' recommended clearances for combustibles.

D. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Gas Piping: Comply with Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to gas train inlet; provide union with enough clearance for burner removal and service.

   1. Gas Connections: Connect gas piping to radiant heaters according to NFPA 54.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to gas-fired, radiant heaters, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Electrical Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26.

1. Install electrical devices furnished with heaters but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
2. Verify bearing lubrication.
3. Verify proper motor rotation.
4. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

a. Test procedures used.
b. Test results that comply with requirements.
c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

B. Gas-fired, radiant heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. Provide test and inspection reports to Engineer if requested.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial-temperature set points.

B. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

C. Start-up, test, and adjust gas-fired heaters in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions. Verify proper line and manifold gas pressure.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gas-fired, radiant heaters.

END OF SECTION 235523.13

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 237339 - DIRECT GAS-FIRED HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1. Fan curves showing CFM, external and total static pressure, and RPM for operating range of 10% above and below design conditions. Clearly indicate specified operating point.
2. Fan, type, bearings, and drive
3. Materials of construction, including casing construction details and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
   a. Clearly indicate factory installed and field installed wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For direct-fired H&V units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set for each unit.
2. Fan Belts: One set for each unit.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of direct-fired H&V units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. All materials shall meet NFPA 90A flame spread and smoke generation requirements.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

B. Coordinate size, location, installation, and structural capacity of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7.

C. Coordinate size, location and installation of unit manufacturer's roof curbs and equipment supports with roof Installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Greenheck.
2. Modine Mfg. Co.; Commercial HVAC&R Division.
3. Reznor-Thomas & Betts Corporation; Mechanical Products Division.
4. Sterling Gas; Mestek, Inc.
5. Trane Company (The); Unitary Products Group.

2.2 PACKAGED UNITS

A. Factory-assembled, prewired, self-contained unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, controls, filters, and direct-fired gas furnace to be installed inside the building.

2.3 CABINET

A. Cabinet: Double-wall galvanized-steel panels, formed to ensure rigidity and supported by galvanized-steel channels or structural channel supports with lifting lugs.

B. Double Wall Access Panels: Piano hinged with cam-lock fasteners for furnace and fan motor assemblies on both sides of unit.

C. Internal Insulation: Fibrous-glass duct lining, comply with ASTM C 1071, Type II, applied on complete unit.

1. Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Insulation Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
3. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to casing without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing air leakage.

D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish

E. Roof Curb: Full-perimeter curb of sheet metal, minimum 16 inches high, with wood nailer, neoprene sealing strip, and welded Z-bar flashing.

F. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

G. Cabinet shall have pilot and main flame observation ports.

2.4 SUPPLY-AIR FAN

A. Fan Type: Centrifugal, rated according to AMCA 210; statically and dynamically balanced, galvanized steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft with heavy-duty, pillow-block bearings rated for L50 or 200,000 hours with external grease fittings.

B. Motor: Open dripproof, single-speed motor.

C. Drive: V-belt drive with matching fan pulley and adjustable motor sheaves and belt assembly.

D. Mounting: Fan wheel, motor, and drives shall be mounted in fan casing with restrained, spring isolators.

E. Each fan and motor combination shall be capable of delivering 110% of air quantity scheduled at the scheduled static pressure.

F. Fan motor shall be located on the door side of the blower section.

2.5 OUTDOOR-AIR INTAKE

A. Outdoor-Air Hood: Galvanized steel with rain baffles, bird screen complying with ASHRAE 62.1, and finish to match cabinet; and sized to supply maximum 100 percent outdoor air.

2.6 AIR FILTERS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Cleanable Filters: 2-inch-0 thick, cleanable metal mesh.

2.7 DAMPERS

A. Outdoor-Air Damper: Galvanized-steel, opposed-blade dampers with vinyl blade seals and stainless-steel jamb seals, having a maximum leakage of 10 cfm/sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 2-inch wg2-inch wg (448 Pa).

B. Damper Operator: Direct coupled, electronic with spring return or fully modulating as required by the control sequence.

2.8 DIRECT-FIRED GAS FURNACE

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; and complying with ANSI Z83.4, "Direct Gas-Fired Make-Up Air Heaters"; ANSI Z83.18, "Direct Gas-Fired Industrial Air Heaters"; and NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

B. Inside Unit External Housing: Steel cabinet with integral support inserts.

C. Outside Unit External Housing: Weatherproof steel cabinet with integral support inserts.

1. External Casing and Cabinet Finish: Baked enamel over corrosion-resistant-treated surface in color to match fan section.

D. Burners: Cast-iron burner with stainless-steel mixing plates.

1. Control Valve: Modulating with minimum turndown ratio of 25:1.
2. Fuel: Natural gas.
3. Pilot: Electrically ignited by hot-surface ceramic igniter.

E. Safety Controls:

1. Gas Manifold: Safety switches and controls to comply with ANSI standards and FMG.
2. Purge-Period Timer: Automatically delays burner ignition and bypasses low-limit control.

3. Airflow Proving Switch: Dual pressure switch senses correct airflow before energizing pilot and requires airflow to be maintained within minimum and maximum pressure settings across burner.
4. Manual-Reset, High-Limit Control Device: Stops burner and closes main gas valve if high-limit temperature is exceeded.
5. Gas Train: Redundant, automatic main gas valves, electric pilot valve, electronic-modulating temperature control valve, main and pilot gas regulators, main and pilot manual shutoff valves, main and pilot pressure taps, and high-low gas pressure switches to comply with FMG requirements.
6. Safety Lockout Switch: Locks out ignition sequence if burner fails to light after three tries. Controls are reset manually by turning the unit off and on.
7. Control Transformer: Integrally mounted 24-V ac.

2.9 CONTROLS

A. Unit Mounted Control Panel:
   1. The electric control system shall include a main control cabinet mounted on the unit and a remote control panel. The main control cabinet shall be mounted in an appropriate NEMA rated control enclosure and shall include the following:
      a. Red alarm light to indicate flame failure.
      b. Green light to indicate main gas valve is open.
      c. "Purge Cycle" light.
   2. Main disconnect switch, fuses, motor starter (provide auxiliary contact on motor starter for fan motor control and exhaust fan interlocking) overloads, and control relays

B. Factory-wired, fuse-protected control transformer, connection for power supply and field-wired unit to remote control panel.

C. Control Panel: Surface-mounted remote panel, with engraved plastic cover, and the following lights and switches:

   1. On-off-auto switch.
   2. Summer-winter switch. Automatic changeover.
   3. Supply-fan operation indicating light.
   4. Heating operation indicating light.
   5. Damper position potentiometer.
   6. Thermostat.
   7. Cooling operation indicating light.
   8. Dirty-filter indicating light operated by unit-mounted differential pressure switch.
   9. Safety-lockout indicating light.
   10. Discharge air temperature setpoint control (55° to 90°)

D. Control Devices:

   1. Remote Thermostat: Adjustable room thermostat with temperature readout.
   2. Remote Setback Thermostat: Adjustable room thermostat without temperature readout.
   3. Timers: Seven-day, programming-switch timer with synchronous-timing motor and seven-day dial; continuously charged, nickel-cadmium-battery-driven, eight-

hour, power-failure carryover; multiple-switch trippers; minimum of two and maximum of eight signals per day with two normally open and two normally closed output contacts.

4. Timers: Solid-state, programmable time control with 4 separate programs; 24-hour battery carryover; individual on-off-auto switches for each program; 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays; choice of fail-safe operation for each program; and system fault alarm.
5. Ionization-Type Smoke Detectors: 24-V dc, nominal; self-restoring; plug-in arrangement; integral visual-indicating light; sensitivity that can be tested and adjusted in place after installation; integral addressable module; remote controllability; responsive to both visible and invisible products of combustion; self-compensating for changes in environmental conditions.

E. Fan Control: Interlock fan to start with exhaust fan(s). See Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for exhaust fan controls.

F. Outdoor-Air Damper Control, 100 Percent Outdoor-Air Units: Outdoor-air damper shall open when supply fan starts, and close when fan stops.

2.10 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

B. Motor furnished with fan shall not operate into motor service factor in any case. Drive efficiency shall be considered in motor selection according to motor manufacturer's published recommendation, or according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L.

C. If unit(s) submitted have larger motor power requirements than scheduled in the drawings, the contractor shall be responsible for any additional electrical system upgrade costs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation of direct-fired H&V units.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roof curbs and equipment supports for suitable conditions where rooftop replacement-air units will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install gas-fired units according to NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

B. Install roof curb on roof structure, according to ARI Guideline B. Install and secure direct-fired H&V units on curbs, and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction.

C. Install suspended units from spring hangers with minimum 1-inch static deflection; refer to Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Install floor-mounted units on spring isolators with minimum 1-inch static deflection; refer to Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

E. Install controls and equipment shipped by manufacturer for field installation with direct-fired H&V units.

F. Install units on flat surface level within 1/8" and of sufficient strength to support the units.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping Connections: Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Provide AGA-approved flexible connectors.

B. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply ducts to direct-fired H&V units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

1. Ensure that metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

E. Where inlet and outlet ductwork at any fan is changed from that shown on drawings, submit scaled layout of the change and system effect factor calculations, indicating increased static pressure requirement as described in AMCA Publication 201. The Contractor shall be responsible for any motor, drive, and/or wiring changes required as result of duct configuration changes at fan. Obtain Approval before proceeding with changes to ductwork

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
2. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
3. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
4. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
5. Verify that filters are installed.
6. Purge gas line.
7. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators.
8. Verify bearing lubrication.
9. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
10. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
11. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
12. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
13. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
14. Operate unit for run-in period recommended by manufacturer.
15. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency:

    a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
    b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    c. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.

16. Calibrate thermostats.
17. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
18. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

    a. High-limit heat.
    b. Alarms.

19. After startup and performance testing, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

C. Prepare written report of the results of startup services.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain direct-fired H&V units. Refer to Division 1 for closeout procedures, demonstration, and training.

END OF SECTION 237339

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General Provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Work to be performed under the sections of Division 26 includes all labor, materials, and equipment required to install complete electrical systems as described in these specifications and as shown on the drawings. This section includes information common to two or more technical specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections.

B. Before submitting a bid, the Contractor shall examine the drawings and specifications, visit the work site, and be informed of local conditions, all federal, state and local ordinances, regulations and all other pertinent items which may affect cost, schedule, and completion of this project.

C. Drawings accompanying these specifications are a part of these specifications. Drawings are intended to show general arrangement, design, and extent of work and are diagrammatic. Drawings are not intended to show exact locations except where dimensions are shown. Any substantial differences existing between drawings and conditions in the field shall be submitted to the Engineer for consideration before proceeding with work. Electrical work is shown on plans using standard industry symbols.

D. Before ordering materials or doing work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements pertaining to work scope and assume installation responsibility for complete and fully functional electrical systems.

E. The electrical work included in all other divisions of this specification and related documents is the responsibility of the contractor performing the division 26 work unless specifically noted otherwise.

1.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in this, and other sections are as follows:

B.

ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency

ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
IBC	International Building Code
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
ISA	Instrument Society of America
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NEC	National Electric Code
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NESC	National Electrical Safety Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer references used herein are intended to establish a level of quality and performance requirements unless more explicit restrictions are stated to apply.

B. Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and the assigned space and for obtaining the performance from the system into which these items are placed.

C. All materials shall be listed by and shall bear the label of an approved electrical testing laboratory. If none of the approved electrical testing laboratories has published standards for a particular item, then other national independent testing standards, subject to approval by the Engineer shall apply and such items shall bear those labels. Where one of the approved electrical testing laboratories has an applicable system listing and label, the entire system shall be so labeled. The Contractor shall not modify new equipment in such a way as to nullify the Testing Laboratories label. All equipment and materials shall be used or installed in accordance with any instruction included in the listing by the laboratory.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

ATS	Acceptance Testing Specifications.
BACnet	A networking communication protocol that complies with

	ASHRAE 135.
BAS	Building automation system.
CCT	Correlated color temperature.
CD	Candela, the SI fundamental unit of luminous intensity.
CPT	Control power transformer.
CRI	Color-rendering index.
DB	Decibel, a unitless logarithmic ratio of two electrical, acoustical, or optical power values.
dB(A-weighted) or dB(A	Decibel acoustical sound pressure level with A-weighting applied in accordance with IEC 61672-1.
Direct Buried	Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials such as concrete.
DC	Direct current.
DDC	Direct digital control (HVAC).
Duct	A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as component of a duct bank.
Duct Bank	Two or more ducts installed in parallel, with or without additional casing materials and or multiple duct bank.
EMI	Electromagnetic interference.
EMT	Electrical metallic tubing.
EPS	Emergency power supply.
EPSS	Emergency power supply system.
Ethernet	Local area network based on IEEE 802.3 standards.
Existing to Remain	Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed, and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
FC	Footcandle, an internationally recognized unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot or 10.76 lx. The simplified conversion 1 fc = 10 lx in the Specifications is common practice and considered adequate precision for building construction activities.
FURNISH	Supply for Use

GFCI	Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter.
GND	Ground.
GRC	Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
HTML	Hypertext markup language.
IBC	International Building Code.
IGBT	Insulated-gate bipolar transistor.
Illuminance	The metric most commonly used to evaluate lighting systems. It is the density of luminous flux, or flow of light, reaching a surface divided by the area of that surface.
Horizontal Illuminance	Measurement in foot-candles (lux), on a horizontal surface 30 inches (762 mm) above ground unless otherwise indicated.
Target Illuminance	Average maintained illuminance level, calculated by multiplying initial illuminance by LLF.
Vertical Illuminance	Measurement in foot-candles (lux), in [two][four] directions on a vertical surface, at an elevation coinciding with plane height of horizontal measurements.
Hz	Hertz.
IMC	Intermediate metal conduit.
Inominal	Nominal discharge current.
Install	Connect complete and ready for operation
I/O	Input/output.
IP	Internet protocol.
Jacket	A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.
kcmil	One thousand circular mils
kV	Kilovolt.
kVA	Kilovolt-ampere.
kvar	Kilovolt-ampere reactive.

kW	Kilowatt.
kWh	Kilowatt-hour.
LAN	Local area network.
LC	Lighting Certified.
LCD	Liquid crystal display.
LED	Light-emitting diode.
Legally Required	As used in this Section, it shall have the same meaning as used in NFPA 70.
LER	Luminaire efficacy rating.
LLD	Lamp lumen depreciation, which is the decrease in lamp output as the lamp ages.
LLF	Light loss factor, which is the product of all factors that contribute to light loss in the system.
LP-Gas	Liquefied petroleum gas.
Low Voltage	As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or remote-control, signaling and power-limited circuits.
LP	Liquid petroleum.
Lumen	Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
Luminaire	Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if integral.
MCCB	Molded-case circuit breaker.
Monitoring	Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.
MOV	Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.
NC	Normally closed.
NETA ATS	Acceptance Testing Specification.
NO	Normally open.

OCPD	Overcurrent protective device.
One-Line Diagram	A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
PC	Personal computer; sometimes plural as "PCs."
PF	Power factor.
Pigtail	Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
Protective Device	A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.
Provide	To supply for use and connect complete and ready for operation
PT	Potential transformer.
PWM	Pulse-width modulated.
RFI	Radio-frequency interference.
RMC	Rigid metal conduit.
RMS	Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.
SCCR	Short-circuit current rating.
Service	The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
Sheath	A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.
SPD	Surge protective device.
SPDT	Single pole, double throw.
STC	Standard Test Conditions defined in IEC 61215.

SVR	Suppressed voltage rating.
TCP/IP	Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.
TDD	Total demand (harmonic current) distortion (also listed as "THD"

	in catalog data by manufacturers).
THD	Total harmonic distortion.
THD(V)	Total harmonic voltage demand.
Traffic Ways	Locations where vehicle or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.
TVSS	Transient voltage surge suppressor.
Uninterruptible	As used in the Section Text, an on-line, double-conversion (rectifier/inverter) unit, with no interruption of power to the load on interruption and restoration of the "normal" source.
UPS	Uninterrupted power supply.
UTP	Unshielded twisted pair.
VFD	Variable frequency drive or motor controller.
VPN	Virtual private network.
VPR	Voltage protection rating.
VRLA	Valve-regulated lead acid.
VA	Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
VAR	Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
W	Watt, unit of real electrical power.
WAN	Wide area network.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. All work and materials are to conform in every detail to applicable rules and requirements of local codes and regulations, the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70), other applicable National Fire Protection Association codes, and current manufacturing standards (including NEMA) and any additional local modifications enacted by the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction. Contractor shall be responsible to verify what if any local modifications are in place or enacted by the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. All work shall be installed in accordance with NECA standards of installation.

C. All work shall conform where applicable to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA), Part 1910, “Occupational Safety and Health Standards.”

This shall include any local or state modifications enacted by the Authority having Jurisdiction.

D. Provide temporary lighting and construction power for the project. Pay the usage charges to the serving utility for electric service associated with temporary lighting and power for construction.

1.7 CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS

A. No outages shall be permitted on existing systems except at the time and during the interval specified by the Owner. The Owner may require written approval. Any outage must be scheduled when the interruption causes the least interference with normal Owner schedules and business routines. No extra costs will be paid to the Contractor for such outages which must occur outside of regular weekly working hours.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner at least **seven** days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. **Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.**

C. This Contractor shall restore any circuit interrupted as a result of this work to proper operation as soon as possible. Note that facility operations are on a seven-day week schedule.

1.8 OMISSIONS

A. The Contractor shall call to the attention of the Engineer any materials or apparatus the Contractor believes to be inadequate and to any necessary items of work omitted.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to General Provisions of the Contract for Submittal requirements.

B. Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name or number, as indicated in the contract documents. Failure to do this may result in the submittal(s) being returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Failing to follow these instructions does not relieve the Contractor from the requirement of meeting the project schedule.

C. On request, the Contractor shall furnish additional drawings, illustrations, catalog data, performance characteristics, etc. to clarify intent of construction or operations.

D. Submittals shall be grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified. Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.

E. The submittals must be approved before fabrication.

1.10 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet Project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain written permission of Engineer before proceeding.

C. Tools, materials, and equipment shall be confined to areas designated by the Owner.

1.11 WORK SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

A. See the General Provisions of the Contract, Scheduling and Coordination of Work, Time for Completion of the Project, General Requirements, and Mutual Responsibility for additional requirements.

1.12 WORK BY OTHER TRADES

A. Every attempt has been made to indicate in this trade's specifications and drawings all work required of this Contractor. However, there may be additional specific paragraphs in other trade specifications and addenda, and additional notes on drawings for other trades which pertain to this Trade's work, and thus those additional requirements are hereby made a part of these specifications and drawings.

B. Electrical details on drawings for equipment to be provided by others is based on preliminary design data only. This Contractor shall lay out the electrical work and shall be responsible for its correctness to match equipment actually provided by others.

1.13 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Refer to General Provisions of the Contract for Operating and Maintenance Instruction requirements.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Provide emergency operation, normal operation, and preventive maintenance manuals for each system, equipment, and device provided for the project.
2. Include the following information:

    a. Manufacturer's operating specifications.
    b. User's guides for software and hardware.
    c. Schedule of maintenance material items recommended to be stored at the Project site.
    d. Detailed instructions covering operation under both normal and abnormal conditions.

e. Time-current curves for overcurrent protective devices and manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting their settings.
f. Manufacturer's instructions for setting field-adjustable components.
g. Manufacturer's instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor controls.
h. EPSS: Manufacturer's system checklists, maintenance schedule, and maintenance log sheets in accordance with NFPA 110.

1.14 TRAINING

A. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of systems and equipment provided as part of this project; video record all training sessions. Use the Operating and Maintenance manuals during this instruction. Demonstrate startup and shutdown procedures for all equipment. All training shall be during normal working hours.

B. The requirement for recording training sessions may be deleted on some projects but not the requirement for the training itself.

C. Refer to other sections in Division 26 for specific section and equipment training requirements.

1.15 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. A set of prints shall be kept at the job site upon which all changes and deviations from the original design are to be recorded daily. All changes shall be clearly marked. These drawings shall indicate as a minimum, all changes made to the drawings, changes in circuiting, equipment location, accurate locations of embedded conduit, and all other significant changes and deviations from the original design.

B. The daily record of changes shall be the responsibility of the Contractor's field representative. No arbitrary mark-ups will be permitted.

C. The record drawing set shall be made available and may be audited periodically by the Engineer to assure changes from contract documents are being recorded.

D. At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall submit the marked-up record drawings to the Engineer prior to request for final payment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Reference applicable sections within Division 26 specification sections.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The scope of work shall include all work, including all labor, materials and equipment, testing required to install a complete electrical system as indicated in the project Manual. The Project Manual consists of the bidding documents, the contract, specifications, contract drawings and all subsequent addenda and modifications. The contractor shall furnish and install all necessary materials, apparatus, and devices to complete the electrical equipment and systems installation herein specified, except such parts as are specifically exempted herein.

B. All work items shown on the drawings is within the scope of work and shall be provided as indicated. Only items that are clearly indicated as being provided by others or under a separate contract shall be out of scope.

C. In general, the specifications indicate the requirements and quality for products required and the executions for those products. Only items that are clearly indicated as being provided by others or under a separate contract shall be out of scope.

D. If there is any discrepancy between the drawings and the specifications, it is the contractor's responsibility to notify the Engineer for resolution, prior to procuring equipment or starting work.

E. Coordinate and verify all equipment being supplied by equipment supplier and other trades. Verify equipment size, motor HP, dimensions, locations, etc. as all are subject to change.

F. Contractor shall verify all door swings and the location of all cabinets, diffusers, HVAC, plumping, process and building equipment before installing electrical equipment, fixtures, outlets, and conduit.

G. The Contractor shall provide all plywood backboards and supports for all electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings and as required or specified.

H. All permits and inspection fees required to complete the work shall be paid for by the Contractor unless noted otherwise.

I. All electrical equipment and fixtures shall be installed in complete accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations.

J. Contractor shall provide all motor connections as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.2 CONCRETE

A. All concrete work required for the proper installation of electrical equipment including generator foundation and other electrical equipment pads shall be provided by the Contractor and shall conform to specified requirements and drawing detail(s).

3.3 SITE WORK

A. The Contractor shall provide excavation and backfill for all electrical underground work as indicated on the drawings and as required. The Contractor shall perform this work and provide compaction as specified in General Provisions of the Contract and other Divisions. Finish grading and final restoration shall be by the General Contractor.

3.4 CONFIRMATION OF NATURAL GAS SERVICE

A. Consult with Natural Gas Utility, Xcel Energy, to verify service information specified herein and shown on drawings before submitting bid.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall initiate the natural gas service application.

3.5 PERMITS, FEES, TAXES, INSPECTIONS

A. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.

B. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.

C. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR to pay all charges for permits or licenses.

D. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by State, Municipal, and other regulatory bodies.

E. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.

F. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.

G. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. or a nationally recognized testing organization.

3.6 METERING

A. Consult with Natural Gas Utility, Xcel Energy, regarding gas service and metering equipment requirements.

B. Install metering equipment to meet installation standards and requirements of Xcel Energy.

C. Refer to associated Division 23 specification sections and drawings for additional information.

3.7 SERVICE INSTALLATION

A. The service installation shall comply with the latest applicable standards of the Utility. Refer to the current natural gas service installation manuals.

B. The Contractor shall meet with the natural gas utility prior to rough-in to review and coordinate the installation of the natural gas service, to verify existing conditions, and to confirm project specific requirements.

3.8 BUILDING ACCESS

A. Arrange for the necessary openings in the building to allow for admittance of all apparatus. When the building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by this contractor, restore any opening to its original condition after the apparatus has been brought into the building.

3.9 EQUIPMENT ACCESS

A. Install all piping, conduit, ductwork, and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance. Coordinate the exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with the General Contractor, making sure that access is available for all equipment and specialties. Where access is required in gypsum board walls or ceilings, furnish and install access doors as necessary, and as approved by Engineer.

B. COORDINATION

C. The Contractor shall cooperate with other trades and the Owner's construction representative in locating work in a proper manner. Should it be necessary to raise or lower or move longitudinally any part of the electrical work to better fit the general installation, such work shall be done at no extra cost, provided such decision is reached prior to actual installation. The Contractor shall check location of electrical outlets with respect to other installations before installing.

D. The Contractor shall verify that all devices are compatible for the surfaces on which they will be used. This includes, but is not limited to, light fixtures, panelboards, devices, etc. and recessed or semi-recessed heating units installed in/on architectural surfaces.

E. Coordinate all work with other trades prior to installation. Any installed work that is not coordinated and that interferes with another trades work shall be removed or relocated at the installation contractor's expense.

3.10 HOUSEKEEPING AND CLEAN UP

A. Refer to General Provisions of the Contract for additional requirements.

B. The Contractor shall clean up and remove from the premises, on a daily basis, all debris and rubbish resulting from its work and shall repair all damage to new and existing equipment resulting from its work. When job is complete, the Contractor shall remove all tools, excess material and equipment, etc., from the site.

END OF SECTION 260500

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 260502 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND ALTERATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General Provisions of the Contract, Drawings and Division 26 specifications apply to this section.
B. Section 260500 “Common Work Requirements for Electrical.”
C. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sequencing with Owner and other Contractors. Coordinate scope of work with all other Contractors and the Owner at the project site. Schedule removal of equipment and electrical service to avoid conflicts.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Electrical Demolition of existing electrical system components.

B. The drawings are intended to indicate the scope of work required and do not indicate every box, conduit, or wire that must be removed. The Contractor shall visit the site prior to submitting a bid and verify existing conditions.

1.4 CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS

A. No outages shall be permitted on existing systems except at the time and during the interval specified by the Owner. The Owner requires written approval. Any outage must be scheduled when the interruption causes the least interference with normal Owner schedules and business routines. No extra costs will be paid to the Contractor for such outages which must occur outside of regular weekly working hours.

B. This Contractor shall restore any circuit interrupted as a result of this work to proper operation as soon as possible. Note that facility operations are on a seven-day week schedule.

C. Prior to demolition or alteration of structures, the following shall be accomplished:

1. Disconnection of electrical power to utilization equipment and circuits removed or affected by demolition work.
2. Electrical and natural gas services rerouted or shut off outside area of demolition.
3. Survey and record condition of existing facilities to remain in place that may be affected by demolition operations. After demolition operations are completed, survey conditions again and restores existing facilities to their predemolition condition.
4. Notify utility, Xcel Energy, prior to razing operations to permit them to disconnect and remove or relocate equipment that served existing facilities.
5. Contractor shall notify Engineer of existing code violations observed during the course of performing his work. If corrective action needs to be taken that

changes the scope of the work, corrective action shall proceed only after approval by Engineer.

6. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. Assume all equipment and systems must remain operational unless specifically noted otherwise on drawings.
7. Existing Electrical and Natural Gas Service: Maintain existing systems in service until new system is completed and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission no fewer than **seven** days in advance of proposed interruption of electric and/or natural gas services before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. If required, make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area. Do not proceed with interruption of electric and/or natural gas services without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work as specified in the individual Sections.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned equipment or facilities. Extend conduit and wire to facilities and equipment that will remain in operation following demolition. Extension of conduit and wire to equipment shall be compatible with the surrounding area.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Where ceilings are indicated as being removed on drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of all electrical equipment, devices, fixtures, raceways, wiring, systems, etc., from the removed area.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Disconnect abandoned outlets and junction boxes as applicable, and remove devices and conductors back to source panelboard as applicable for work scope. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit serving them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets and junction boxes which are not removed. Patch openings created from removal of devices to match surrounding finishes.

B. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work. Patch openings to match existing surrounding finishes.

C. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

D. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified. This includes the extension of the circuit from the last active device to the next device in the system to be activated.

E. Equipment removal in certain locations may require the installation of a junction box to reconnect circuits that remain in operation. Extend conduit and wiring as required to maintain power to remaining equipment.

F. Contractor shall remove and install all ceiling tiles as required for the execution of electrical work that is outside the contract limits of construction. Contractor shall replace ceiling tiles with identical material where damaged by this Contractor.

G. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

H. HID and fluorescent lamps, determined by the Toxicity Characteristic Leachate procedure (TCLP), to be hazardous waste shall be disposed of in a permitted hazardous waste disposal facility or by a permitted lamp recycler.

I. Contractor is responsible for all costs incurred in repair, relocations, or replacement of any cables, conduits, or other services if damaged without proper investigation.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections within the project scope. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide electronically typed/produced circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

C. Electrical items (panelboard, disconnects, devices, conduit, wire, etc.) removed and not relocated remain the property of the owner. The contractor shall dispose of material the owner does not want.

3.5 ASBESTOS REMOVAL

A. If this Contractor discovers the presence of asbestos material, he shall cease work immediately and notify Owner and Engineer of condition.

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Install relocated materials and equipment under the provisions of Division 26 Specifications.

END OF SECTION 260502

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Armored cable, Type AC.
3. Connectors and splices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General Provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this section.
2. Section 260500 "Common Work Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other requirements applicable to the Work for electrical on Project, including wiring methods.
3. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.
4. Section 260533 “Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems”.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Armored cable, Type AC.
3. Connectors and splices.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cerrowire.
2. Prysmian Group.
3. Southwire Incorporated.

B. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.

2.2 ARMORED CABLE, TYPE AC

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, a part of Atkore International.
2. Cerrowire
3. Prysmian Group
4. Southwire.

B. Description: A factory assembly of insulated current-carrying conductors with or without an equipment grounding conductor in an overall metallic sheath.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 4.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits: Single circuit only.

E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

G. Conductor Insulation: Type THHN/THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.

H. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, a part of Atkore International.
2. Gardner Bender.
3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
4. Ideal Industries, Inc.

5. Ilsco; a branch of Bardes Corporation.
6. NSi Industries LLC.
7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
8. Thomas and Betts Corp.
9. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

D. Split Bolt Connectors: Not acceptable.

E. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

1. Material: Copper.
2. Type: One or two hole with long barrels, dependent on installation location and application. **Generator bus bar terminations shall be two hole only.**
3. Termination: Compression and/or crimp.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Route feeders and branch circuits as required to meet project conditions.

B. All 120 and 277 volt branch circuits shall have a dedicated neutral conductor. The neutral conductor shall be considered current-carrying conductor for wire derating. The use of multi-wire branch circuits with a common neutral is **not** permitted.

C. All power wiring shall be installed in conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Conceal feeders and branch circuits in finished walls and ceilings, as applicable to project scope and where noted on drawings.

E. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points in accordance with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

F. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

G. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

H. Install exposed feeders and branch circuits parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

I. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Refer to Division 07 specifications for additional details.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:

    a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
    b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:

        1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
        2) Calibrated torque wrench.
        3) Thermographic survey.

    c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
    d. Inspect for correct identification.
    e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
    f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
    g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
    h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. RS-485 cable.
2. Control and signaling cable.
3. Control-circuit conductors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General Provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this section.
2. Section 260500 "Common Work Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for copper current-carrying conductors with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
4. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems".
5. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems"
6. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems".
7. NFPA 37 - Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. RS-485 cable.
2. Control and signaling cable.
3. Control-circuit conductors.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. All interconnect wiring and data cabling will be provided by this Contractor to comply with the generator system manufacturer's requirements.

C. Belden products are the basis of design.

D. All interconnect wiring and data cabling shall be stranded to comply with NFPA 37 - Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines.

2.2 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: Comply with NFPA 70 to meet installation conditions.

1. One pair, 24 AWG (minimum), stranded (7x32) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Insulation: Polyethylene (PE)
3. Outer shield
   a. Tape: Bi-laminate (aluminum and polyethylene)
   b. Braid: Tinned copper (TC)
4. Outer Jacket, polyvinyl chloride (PVC)
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

2.3 CONTROL AND SIGNALING CABLE

A. Paired Cable: Comply with NFPA 70 to meet installation conditions.

1. Multi-pair, 24 AWG (minimum), stranded (7x32) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Insulation: Polyethylene (PE)
3. Inner Shield: tape, bi-laminate (aluminum and polyethylene)
4. Outer Jacket: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC)
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

2.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Cabling and conductors shall meet the requirements of NEC Article 725.

B. Class 1 Remote-Control, Signaling and Power-Limited Circuits: 600 volt insulation, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with an overall PVC jacket. Cable shall be Listed, temperature rated, and suitable Type (general purpose or riser) for the application as required in the National Electrical Code.

C. Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote-Control, Signaling and Power-Limited Circuits shall be Listed, temperature rated, and suitable Type (general purpose or riser) for the application as required in the National Electrical Code.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for conduits as supplemented or modified in this Section.

1. Outlet boxes must be no smaller than 2 inch wide, 3 inch high, and 2-1/2 inch deep.
2. Outlet boxes for cables must be no smaller than 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep with extension ring sized to bring edge of ring to within 1/8 inch of the finished wall surface.
3. Flexible metal conduit must not be used.

B. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Control-voltage cables shall be installed in conduit.

C. Do not use wire smaller than 14 AWG for control wiring greater than 60 volts, or 18 AWG for voltages less than 60 volts, all sizes subject to NEC 725 requirements.

D. Splice only in junction boxes.

E. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, and equipment.

F. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
3. Terminate all conductors; cable must not contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced and must be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inch and not more than 6 inch from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.

9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles.
12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
13. Provide strain relief.
14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
15. Ground wire must be copper, and grounding methods must comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

G. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures must be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inch.
    c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch.

3.3 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with existing conditions and requirements for penetrations through fire-resistive construction.

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

3.5 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.

B. For control-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers must use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.

C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire must have a unique tag.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260523

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding and bonding conductors.
2. Grounding and bonding clamps.
3. Grounding and bonding bushings.
4. Grounding and bonding connectors.
5. Grounding bus.
6. Grounding (earthing) electrodes.
7. Grounding electrode enclosures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General Provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this section.
2. Section 260500 "Common Work Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs installed by this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Product Listing: Include copy of unexpired approval letter, on letterhead of qualified electrical testing agency, certifying product's compliance with specified listing criteria.

    a. If listed manufacturer differs from selling manufacturer, indicate relationship between entities on submittal. Clearly indicate which entity warrants product performance and fitness for purpose.
    b. Listing criteria identified in approval letter must match specified listing criteria. UL label indicating approval of equipment's enclosure is not considered approval of equipment for intended application.
    c. Product identification in approval letter must match product branding and model numbers in submittal. Approval letters for discontinued or superseded products are unacceptable for submitted product.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare and submit the following:

1. Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features described in "Field Quality Control for Grounding and Bonding" Article, including the following:

    a. Grounding electrode access enclosures.
    b. Grounding electrodes.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Manufacturer's published instructions.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. In addition to items specified in Section 260050 "Common Work Requirements for Electrical," include the following:

a. Plans showing locations of grounding features described in "Field Quality Control for Grounding and Bonding" Article, including the following:

1) Grounding electrode access enclosures.
2) Grounding electrodes.
3) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells, grounding connections for generator system based on NETA MTS.

1) Tests must determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions must recommend corrective action if values do not.
2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 SERVICE CONDITIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Soil Resistivity: Grounding (earthing) Work on the Project must account for soil resistivity conditions.

B. Electrical Equipment Grounding (Earthing): Do not exceed 25 ohms resistance to ground (earth).

1. Contact Engineer for resolution if 25 ohm specified resistance to ground (earth) is not attained after complying with prescriptive requirements in Article 250 of NFPA 70.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. Standard Features: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 or THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. ASTM - Bare Copper Grounding and Bonding Conductor:

1. Standard Features: Complying with one or more of the following:

a. Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B3.
b. Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B8.
c. Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B33.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING CLAMPS

A. Description: Clamps suitable for attachment of grounding and bonding conductors to grounding electrodes, pipes, tubing, and rebar. Grounding and bonding clamps specified in this article are also suitable for use with communications applications.

B. UL KDER - Hex-Fitting-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
c. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
d. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
e. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
f. ILSCO; brand of ECM Industries LLC; division of nVent Electric plc.
g. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features:

a. Two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.
b. Clamp Material: Silicon bronze or die-cast zinc alloy.
c. Listed for outdoor use.

C. UL KDER - U-Bolt-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

    a. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
    b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    c. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
    d. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
    e. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
    f. ILSCO; brand of ECM Industries LLC; division of nVent Electric plc.
    g. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features:

    a. Clamp Material: Brass or Tinned brass.
    b. Listed for outdoor use.

D. UL KDER - Strap-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

    a. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
    b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    c. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
    d. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
    e. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
    f. ILSCO; brand of ECM Industries LLC; division of nVent Electric plc.
    g. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features:

    a. Clamp Material: Copper, tinned copper, and/or galvanized steel.
    b. Listed for outdoor use.

E. UL KDER - Beam Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

   a. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
   b. Panduit Corp.
   c. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

   a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Mechanical-type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions; with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

F. UL KDER - Exothermically Welded Connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

   a. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
   b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   c. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
   d. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
   e. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

   a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSHINGS

A. Description: Bonding bushings connect conduit fittings, tubing fittings, threaded metal conduit, and unthreaded metal conduit to metal boxes and equipment enclosures, and have one or more bonding screws intended to provide electrical continuity between bushing and enclosure. Grounding bushings have provision for connection of bonding or grounding conductor and may or may not also have bonding screws.

B. UL KDER - Bonding Bushing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

    a. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
    b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    c. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    e. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Threaded bushing with insulated throat.

C. UL KDER - Grounding Bushing :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

    a. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
    b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    c. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    e. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Threaded bushing with insulated throat and mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

A. UL KDER - Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Cable Connector:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

a. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

   a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Copper or copper alloy, for compression bonding of one or more conductor directly to copper busbar. Listed for direct burial.

B. UL KDER - Crimped Lug Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

   a. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
   b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
   c. ILSCO; brand of ECM Industries LLC; division of nVent Electric plc.
   d. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

   a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals; with long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8 or 1 inch centers for two-bolt connection to busbar.

C. UL KDER - Crimped Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

   a. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
   b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   c. ILSCO; brand of ECM Industries LLC; division of nVent Electric plc.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

   a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to conductor when connector is compressed around conductor.

    a. Copper, copper alloy, tinned copper, C and H shaped.

2.6 GROUNDING (EARTHING) ELECTRODES

A. UL KDER - Rod Electrode:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

    a. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
    b. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
    c. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
    d. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Copper-clad or zinc-coated steel, sectional type; 5/8 inch by 8 ft.

B. UL KDER - Chemically Charged Rod Electrode:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

    a. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
    b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged electrode enhancement material.
5. Termination: Factory-attached 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inch long.
6. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

2.7 GROUNDING BUS (EGB)

A. Rectangular bar, annealed copper, 1/4 inch by 2 inch cross section, 2 hole length as indicated on drawings. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.8 GROUNDING ELECTRODE ENCLOSURES

A. Description: Enclosures designed to protect grounding electrodes from damage while providing access for inspection and testing of the grounding system.

B. Grounding Electrode Access Well Enclosure:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

   a. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
   b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
   c. Quazite; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Standard Features:

   a. Well Material: HDPE or schedule 40 PVC.
   b. Cover Material: HDPE or steel.
   c. Cover Strength: Sidewalk or turf use.

4. Other Available Features Required by the Project:

   a. Round:

      1) Nominal Diameter: 10 inch.
      2) Nominal Height: 18 inch.
      3) Slotted sides for installation after grounding connections made.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.

B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of electrical service equipment connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of electrical service equipment only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

A. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Provide solid conductor for 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
3. Bonding Conductor: 4 AWG or 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
4. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
5. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
6. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, 2/0 AWG minimum.

B. Grounding and Bonding Connectors:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Electrical Construction: ICC IBC, ICC IFC, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
2. Electrical Maintenance: NFPA 70B.
3. Electrical Safety: NFPA 70E.
4. Grounding and Bonding: NECA NEIS 331 and Article 250 of NFPA 70.
5. Standby Power Work: NFPA 110, NFPA 111, and NECA NEIS 416.
6. Consult Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

   a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
   b. Underground Grounding Conductors:

      1) Bury at least 30 inch below grade.
      2) Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

2. Grounding and Bonding Connectors: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
b. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
c. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
d. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
e. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
f. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

    1) Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate adjacent parts.
    2) Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
    3) Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if disconnect-type connection is required, use bolted clamp.

g. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

    1) Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use bolted clamp connector or bolt lug-type connector to pipe flange by using one of lug bolts of flange. Where dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
    2) Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with bolted connector.
    3) Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

h. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3. Electrodes:

a. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inch below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

    1) Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
    2) Use exothermic welds for below-grade connections.

b. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to service grounding electrode conductor.

c. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and must be at least 12 inch deep, with cover.

1) Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

d. Concrete-Encased Electrode (Ufer Ground):

1) Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 70; use minimum of 20 ft of bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG.

a) If concrete foundation is less than 20 ft long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.

b) Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

2) Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 ft long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create required length.

4. Grounding Separately Derived Systems:

a. Permanent Generators: Install grounding electrode(s) at location of permanent generators having switched neutral connections. Electrode must be connected to equipment grounding conductor and to frame of generator.

5. Grounding Underground Distribution System Components:

a. Duct Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

b. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

c. Grounding Handholes: Install driven ground rod through handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inch will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inch above to 6 inch below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

d. to be supplied by utility company, revise subparagraph to comply with utility company's grounding standards or delete and indicate on the Drawings.
e. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ring electrode around pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than 2 AWG for ring electrode and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ring electrode not less than 6 inch from foundation.

6. Equipment Grounding and Bonding:

a. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits.
b. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1) Feeders and branch circuits.
2) Lighting circuits.
3) Receptacle circuits.
4) Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5) Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6) Flexible raceway runs.
7) Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

c. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
d. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
e. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.

1) Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than 8 AWG.
2) Gates: Must be bonded to grounding conductor with flexible bonding jumper.
3) Barbed Wire: Strands must be bonded to grounding conductor.

7. Fence Grounding:

a. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive grounding rod vertically until top is 6 inch below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
b. Fences within 100 ft of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground fence at maximum intervals of 750 ft.

1) Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.

a) Bond metal gates to gate posts by connecting bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
b) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inch below finished grade.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Administrant for Electrical Power Tests and Inspections:

1. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system, but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before conductors are connected.

a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE Std 81.
c. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to record of tests and observations. Include number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.

D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

1. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

a. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
b. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
c. Handhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 260526

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support systems.
2. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components.
3. Installation of fabricated metal supports.
4. Installation of concrete bases.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General Provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this section.
2. Section 260500 "Common Work Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" specifies concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements referenced by this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

    a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
    b. Clamps.
    c. Hangers.
    d. Sockets.
    e. Eye nuts.
    f. Fasteners.
    g. Anchors.
    h. Saddles.
    i. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT SYSTEMS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    c. ERICO International Corporation.
    d. GS Metals Corp.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Standard Features: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.
3. Referenced Standard: MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
7. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
8. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
9. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices:

1. Standard Features: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit:

1. Standard Features: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints:

1. Standard Features: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

2.2 MOUNTING, ANCHORING, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

a. Hilti Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
c. MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Standard Features: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors:

1. Standard Features: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

C. Concrete Inserts:

1. Standard Features: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

D. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements:

1. Standard Features: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.

E. Through Bolts:

1. Standard Features: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.

F. Toggle Bolts:

1. Standard Features: All steel springhead type.

G. Hanger Rods:

1. Standard Features: Threaded steel.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.

B. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

C. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturer's published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Electrical Construction: ICC IBC, ICC IFC, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
2. Hot Work: NFPA 51B.
3. Work in Confined Spaces: NFPA 350.
4. Installation of Steel Conduit: NECA NEIS 101.
5. Consult Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
3. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

    a. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
    b. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
    c. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
    d. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
    e. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
    f. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

g. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

4. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Touchup Finishes:

a. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
b. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
c. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

2. Installation of Fabricated Metal Supports:

a. Provide site-fabricated metal supports.
b. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
c. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit welding certificates.

3. Installation of Concrete Bases:

a. Provide concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inch larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
b. Use 3000 psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete.
c. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
1) Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2) Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3) Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 260529

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General Provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this section.
2. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks and handholes for underground electrical construction.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For wireways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
c. Electri-Flex Company.
d. Republic Conduit.
e. Southwire Company.
f. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
g. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
h. Wheatland Tube Company.

2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. RMC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
5. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
6. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
7. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

B. Metal Fittings:

1. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
4. Fittings for EMT:

    a. Material: Steel.
    b. Type: Set-screw for 2” or less conduit, compression for greater than 2”.

5. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651 for PVC and type XJ for steel, rated for environmental conditions were installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Nonmetallic Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    b. CANTEX, Inc.
    c. Electri-Flex Company.
    d. Kraloy
    e. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
    f. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
3. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

B. Nonmetallic Fittings:

1. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
2. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

3. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
2. Hoffman; nVent.
3. MonoSystems, Inc.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 4 or Type 12 as noted and required for installation environment and conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Size to comply with NFPA 70.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type or flanged-and-gasketed, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

E. Finish: ANSI 61 Gray for steel wireways.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
5. Hubbell Incorporated.
6. Kraloy.
7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
8. RACO; Hubbell.
9. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
10. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, deep-type, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover, threaded hubs.

E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

G. Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover and stainless-steel cover screws.

1. Flanged Type boxes shall be used where installed flush in wall.

I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

K. Telecommunications and Security Device Box Dimensions: 4 11/16 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep unless noted otherwise.

L. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 4 or Type 12 as required for installed environmental conditions with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

N. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 4 or Type 12 as required for installed environmental conditions with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

O. Accessories

1. Fire rated Moldable pads: UL #9700, moldable sheet putty at required thickness on all five sides of back boxes.

a. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Hilti
2) IsoBacker Pad
3) Kinetics Noise Control
4) SSP Putty and Pads

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY SIZING

A. Size conduit as shown on the drawings and specifications. Where not indicated in the contract documents, conduit size shall be according to NEC. (Latest Edition). Conduit and conductor sizing shall be coordinated to limit conductor fill to less than 40%, maintain conductor ampere capacity as required by the National Electrical Code (to include enlarged conductors due to temperature and quantity derating values) and to prevent excessive voltage drop and pulling tension due to long conduit/conductor lengths.

B. Minimum Raceway Size (Unless noted otherwise): 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.

C. The use of 1/2 inch would be allowed for conduit installed to serve individual light switches, individual receptacles and individual fixture whips from junction boxes.

D. Minimum Raceway Size Control Conduit: 1-inch, unless noted otherwise in documents.

E. Minimum Raceway Size; Below Grade more than 5'-0" from Building Foundation: 1-inch, unless noted otherwise in documents.

F. Conduit sizes shall change only at the entrance or exit to a junction box, unless specifically noted on the drawings.

3.2 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: RMC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: IMC.
3. Underground Conduit: Refer to Section 260543.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R or 4X as noted.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: IMC or RMC as noted. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Loading docks.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.
    d. Vehicle bays.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.

5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC) 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.
7. Lighting branch circuit wiring to an individual luminaire may be a UL listed, manufactured 3/8-inch flexible metal conduit (FMC) with fittings and #14 AWG THHN conductors and an insulated ground wire. Maximum length of 3/8 inch FMC shall be six (6) feet.
8. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
9. Damp or Wet Locations and Subject to Physical Damage: RMC.
10. Hazardous Locations: All raceways installed in hazardous (classified) areas shall be suitable for locations defined in the most current version of the NEC, Article 500.

C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit: Use PVC fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
3. EMT: Use set-screw, steel fittings up to 2” and compression fittings over 2”. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use fittings listed only for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.3 BOXES AND ENCLOSURES APPLICATIONS

A. Boxes and Enclosures:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 3R and 4X in damp or wet locations as noted on drawings.
2. Hazardous Locations: All boxes and enclosures installed in hazardous (classified) areas shall be suitable for locations defined in the most current version of the NEC, Article 500.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. In general, conduits shall be installed concealed in walls, in finished spaces and where possible or practical, or as noted otherwise. In unfinished spaces, mechanical and utility areas, conduit may run either concealed or exposed as conditions dictate and as practical unless noted otherwise on drawings. Installation shall maintain headroom in exposed vicinities of pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

D. Route conduit through roof openings provided for piping and ductwork where possible. If not provided or routing through provided openings is not possible, rough through jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate roof penetrations with others.

E. Conduit routing on drawings scaled ¼" =1'-0" or less shall be considered diagrammatic, unless noted otherwise. The correct routing, when shown diagrammatically shall be chosen by the Contractor based on information provided in the contract documents, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable coded, NECA 1 and NECA 101 and coordinated with other contractors.

F. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.

G. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

H. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

I. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

J. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

K. Unused openings in boxes and fittings shall be plugged with suitable devices rated for the proper environment.

L. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

M. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab. Where rigid non-metallic conduit (RNC) conduit is used below grade, in slab, below slab, etc., a transition to rigid galvanized steel or PVC-coated steel conduit shall be installed before conduit exits the earth. The metallic conduit shall extend a minimum of 6" into the surface concealing the non-metallic conduit.

N. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

O. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction and within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached to.

P. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.

Q. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines. Conduit runs installed above

suspended ceilings shall be properly supported. In no case shall conduit rest on the suspended ceiling construction, nor utilize ceiling support system for conduit supports.

R. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

S. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

T. Conduit shall not be routed under floor slab unless specifically noted on drawings.

U. Raceways Penetrating Concrete Equipment Pads:

1. Run conduit at right angles to concrete foundation walls and equipment pads.. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange raceways to stub-up from underground through concrete equipment pad with expansion fitting to meet NEC.
4. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, to RMC before rising above concrete equipment pad.

V. Telecommunication Conduits:

1. Conduits that protrude through the structural floor shall be installed 1 to 3” above finished floor (AFF).
2. Conduits that enter into Telecommunications Rooms (TRs) below the finished ceiling shall terminate a minimum of 4-inches below ceiling and as close to the wall as possible
3. Conduits that are below grade and enter the building shall terminate a minimum of 4-inches above finished floor (AFF) and as close to the wall as possible.
4. Condit terminations shall have nylon bushings installed on each end of every conduit run.
5. Telecommunication conduits shall have no more than two (2) 90 degree bends between pull points and contain no continuous sections longer than 100 feet. Insert pull points or pull boxes for conduits exceeding 100 feet in length. A third bend is acceptable if: The total run is no longer than (33) feet.
6. The conduit size is increased to the next trade size.
7. Telecommunications pull boxes shall not be used in lieu of a bend. Align conduits that enter into the pull box from the opposite ends with each other. Pull box size shall be twelve (12) times the diameter of the largest conduit. Slip sleeves or gutters can be used in place of a pull box.
8. Conduit bend radius shall be six (6) times the diameter for conduits under 2-inches and ten (10) times the diameter for conduits over 2-inches.

W. Contractor shall be responsible for all openings required in masonry or exterior walls under this division. At the expense of this Contractor, a qualified mason shall repair all openings to match existing conditions.

3.5 CONDUIT TERMINATIONS

A. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.

C. When raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.

D. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

E. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

F. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

G. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

H. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

I. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

K. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

L. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

M. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

N. Expansion fittings shall be installed across expansion joints in structures and concrete construction where such joints are shown on the architectural and structural drawings.

O. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

P. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete equipment pads for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs to terminate approximately 6” above concrete pad. Extend conductors to

equipment with rigid steel conduit unless subject to vibration or movement, in which case LFMC may be used at 6 inches (150 mm) or greater above the concrete pad.

Q. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

3.6 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

B. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in corner of cell of masonry block and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

C. Locate and install boxes to allow access to them. Where installation is inaccessible, coordinate locations and provide 18 inch by 24 inch access doors.

D. No back to back outlet boxes shall be installed.

1. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 6 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of non-rated stud walls. When the minimum separation cannot be maintained, install sound insulation pads on all five sides of the back box in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 24 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of fire-rated stud walls. When the minimum separation cannot be maintained, the box is greater than 16 square inches of the total box area (all trades) per 100 square feet is greater than or equal to 100 square inches, install fire-rated moldable pads on all five sides of the back box to maintain the fire rating of the wall. Install moldable pads in accordance with UL listing for the specific product. Sound insulation pads are not acceptable for use in fire-rated wall applications unless the product carries the necessary fire rating.

E. Electrical box locations shown on drawings are approximate unless dimensioned. Verify location of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

F. No outlet shall be located where it will be obstructed by other equipment, piping, lockers, benches, counters, etc.

G. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to study drawings pertaining to other trades, to discuss location of outlets with workmen installing other piping and equipment and to fit all electrical outlets to job conditions.

H. The proper location of each outlet is considered a part of this contract and no additional compensation will be paid to the Contractor for moving outlets which were improperly located.

I. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

J. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

K. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

L. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

M. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type ERMC-S raceways, elbows, couplings, and fittings
2. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
3. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
4. Solvent cements.
5. Duct accessories.
6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground wiring.
7. Duct sealing.

B. Related Documents

1. General Provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this Section.
2. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
3. Section 260533 “Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems”.
4. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies underground identification requirements, including warning tape.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Coordination Meeting(s): For underground ducts and raceways. Conduct meeting(s) at Project site before underground construction activity.

1. Attendees: Installers, fabricators, representatives of manufacturers, and administrants for field tests and inspections. Notify Engineer of scheduled meeting dates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include duct-bank materials, spacers and miscellaneous components.
2. Include ducts, conduits, and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Include accessories for handholes, boxes.
4. Include underground-line warning tape.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:

    a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.

b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
c. Include cover design.
d. Include grounding details.
e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is 6” below ground surface unless a higher water table is noted on Drawings.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE ERMC-S RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 6 and UL CCN DYIX.

B. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-G), Elbows, Coupling and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
b. Republic Conduit.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
d. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
e. Wheatland Tube Company.

2. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
3. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.

2.2 SCHEDULE 40 RIGID PVC CONDUIT (PVC-40) AND FITTINGS:

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 651 and UL CCN DZYR.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Tube and Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
2. CANTEX INC.
3. Kraloy.

4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2.3 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL Subject 2419 and UL CCN FOIZ.

2.4 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: As recommended by conduit manufacturer in accordance with UL 514B and UL CCN DWTT.
3. Sustainability Characteristics:

    a. VOC Content: 510 g/L or less for PVC conduit and fittings.

2.5 DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; sized for type and size of duct with which used and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.

B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Comply with requirements for underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:

    a. ASTM C858 for design and manufacturing processes.
    b. SCTE 77.

B. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover

1. Description: Molded of sand, concrete and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or combination.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Polymer Company.
b. Armorock.
c. NewBasis.
d. Oldcastle Infrastructure.
e. Quazite; Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.

3. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.

a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish must have minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
b. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, “ELECTRIC”, or as noted on drawings.
c. Color: Gray.

C. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings must mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

D. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

E. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

2.7 DUCT SEALING

A. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F. Compound must be capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduit, conduit and duct coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals. Duct sealing compound must be removable without damaging ducts or cables.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.

B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Engineer.

C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed and protect vegetation to remain according to Project Manual.

D. Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication according to Project Manual.

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: Type PVC-40, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.

B. Duct for Electrical Branch Circuits: Type PVC-40, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.

C. Underground Ducts Crossing Existing Paved Paths Walks and Driveways: Type PVC-40, concrete-encased unless otherwise indicated.

D. Underground Ducts Crossing Existing Roadways: Type PVC-40, concrete-encased unless otherwise indicated.

E. Stub-ups: Concrete encased, Type PVC-40, concrete-encased unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:

1. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
2. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Polymer concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8.
3. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.

3.4 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restoration: Replace area immediately after backfilling is completed after construction vehicle traffic in immediate area is complete.

C. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

D. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses".

E. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures according to the Project Manual.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DUCT AND DUCT-BANKS

A. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NEMA TCB 2 for installation of underground ducts and duct banks.
2. Consult Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Where indicated on Drawings, install duct, spacers, and accessories into the duct-bank configuration shown. Duct installation requirements in this Section also apply to duct bank.
2. Steel raceway, bends, and fittings in single duct run or duct bank must be of same type.
3. Slope: Pitch duct a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope duct from a high point between two manholes, to drain in both directions.
4. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
5. Install expansion fitting near center of straight line duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
6. Curves and Bends:

    a. Use 5-degree angle couplings for slight changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements, except bends over 45 degrees must be made with minimum radius of 48 inches. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved. Use PVC heating bender for bending PVC conduit.
    c. Ducts must have a maximum of two 90 degree bends, or a total 180 degrees between pull points.

C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in nonmetallic duct and fittings and make watertight in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inches of concrete for minimum of 12 inches on each side of coupling.

D. End Bell Entrances to Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches on center for 5-inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell, without reducing duct slope and without forming a trap in the line.
2. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances

E. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to RMC at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for RNC-to-RMC transition. Install RMC penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

F. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.

G. Pulling Cord: Install 200-lbf-test nylon cord in empty ducts.

H. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Comply with requirements of drawing details for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Width: Excavate trench 12 inches wider than duct on each side.
3. Depth: Install top of duct at least 36 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
4. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.
5. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
6. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
7. Install duct with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and communications duct.
8. Elbows: Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct direction unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
9. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements of Project Manual and drawing detials for installation of backfill materials.

    a. Place minimum 3 inches of sand as a bed for duct. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches above top level of duct.

I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12 inches above all duct banks and approximately 12 inches below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3

inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of ductbank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Special Techniques:

1. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
3. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
4. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below frost line, below grade.
5. Field cut openings for duct according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
6. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and grass areas and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.

    a. Concrete: 3000 psi, 28-day strength, complying with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
    b. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Engineer.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct and duct bank, .
2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 12-inch-long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
3. Test handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Underground ducts, raceways, and structures will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

2. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

END OF SECTION 260543

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Rectangular sleeves.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.
6. Pourable sealants.
7. Foam sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General Provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this section.
2. Section 260500 "Common Work Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Steel Wall Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.

C. PVC Molded Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

D. Round, Galvanized-Steel, Sheet Metal Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: Galvanized-steel sheet; thickness not less than 0.0239 inch; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.2 RECTANGULAR SLEEVES

A. Rectangular, Galvanized-Steel, Sheet Metal Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics:

a. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
b. Minimum Metal Thickness:

1) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness must be 0.052 inch.
2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter not less than 50 inches or with one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness must be 0.138 inch.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
2. American Polywater Corporation.
3. CALPICO, Inc.
4. GPT Industries, LLC.
5. Metraflex Company (The).

B. General Characteristics: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.

C. Options:

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM or Nitrile (Buna N) rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products from the following:

1. Holdrite; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.

B. General Characteristics: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit must have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products from the following:

1. Specified Technologies Inc.
2. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

B. General Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening, and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 POURABLE SEALANTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
2. GAF.
3. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
4. Specified Technologies Inc.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. General Characteristics: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

    a. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

2.7 FOAM SEALANTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Innovative Chemical Products (Building Solutions Group).
2. The Dow Chemical Company.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. General Characteristics: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

    a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
    b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Project Manual.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve-seal system is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inch above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.

C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using [**steel**] [**cast-iron**] pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

E. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:

1. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.

B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.

C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.

D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 260544

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Extruded insulating tubing.
3. Bands.
4. Tapes and stencils.
5. Tags.
6. Signs.
7. Cable ties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this section.
2. Section 260500 "Common Work Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LABELS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN PGDQ2 for components; including UL 969.

B. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil thick, polyester flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather-, and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, with protective shield over legend. Size labels such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.
2. Marker for Labels:

a. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Minimum Nominal Size:

a. 1-1/2 by 6 inch for raceway and conductors.
b. 3-1/2 by 5 inch for equipment.
c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 EXTRUDED INSULATING TUBING

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN YDPU2 for components; including UL 224.

B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at maximum of 200 deg F.

2.3 BANDS

A. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mil thick by 1 to 2 inch wide; compounded for outdoor use.

C. Floor Marking Tape: 2 inch wide, 5 mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

D. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Tape:

   a. Recommended by manufacturer for method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
   b. Printing on tape must be permanent and may not be damaged by burial operations.
   c. Tape material and ink must be chemically inert and not be subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

2. Color and Printing:

   a. Comply with APWA Uniform Color Code using NEMA Z535.1 safety colors.
   b. Inscriptions for Red Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".
   c. Inscriptions for Orange Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW" or "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATION LINE BELOW".

3. Reinforced Detectable Line-Warning Tape:

   a. Reinforced, detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of printed pigmented woven scrim, solid aluminum-foil core, and clear protective film that allows inspection of continuity of conductive core; bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
   b. Width: 3 inch.
   c. Overall Thickness: 8 mil.
   d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
   e. Weight: 34 lb/1000 sq. ft.
   f. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 300 lbf and 12,500 psi.

2.5 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.023 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

2.6 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:
   1. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
   2. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
   3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inch.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

   1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396 inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
   2. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
   3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inch.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

   1. Engraved legend.
   2. Thickness:

      a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch, minimum 1/16 inch thick.
      b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch, 1/8 inch thick.
      c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
      d. Self-adhesive.
      e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.7 CABLE TIES

A. Performance Criteria:

   1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN ZODZ; including UL 1565 or UL 62275.

B. UL ZODZ - UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
   4. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 SELECTION OF COLORS AND IDENTIFICATION MARKINGS

A. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards, and the following:

1. Ceiling-mounted hangers, supports, and raceways must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety yellow where less than 7.7 ft above finished floor.

B. Pipe and Conduit Labeling: Comply with ASME A13.1.

C. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color must be factory applied.
2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Black.
    b. Phase B: Red.
    c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 480Y/277 V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Brown.
    b. Phase B: Orange.
    c. Phase C: Yellow.

4. Color for Neutral (Grounded Conductor): White.
5. Color for Equipment Ground: Green.

D. Color-Coding Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

E. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."
4. “EMERGENCY LIGHTING INVERTER”

F. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

G. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power and lighting.

H. Handholes, Pull Boxes and Junction Boxes, 1000 V or Less: For conductors in pull boxes, junction boxes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl tape to identify phase.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.
2. Identify system voltage and system or service type with black letters on orange field.

I. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 1000 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.
2. Identify system voltage and system or service type with black letters on orange field.

J. Conductors to Be Extended in Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

K. Cover Plates: Label individual cover plates with self-adhesive labels. Place label at top of cover plate. Label cover plate with the following information, in the order listed:

1. Panelboard designation.
2. Colon or dash.
3. Branch circuit number.

L. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape or tape and stencil to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in direction of access to live parts. Workspace must comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

M. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on white field for normal (utility) power.
2. White letters on red face for emergency and generator power.
3. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
4. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
5. Equipment to Be Labeled:

    a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification must be in form of self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.

d. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by secondary.
e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
f. Enclosed switches.
g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
h. Enclosed controllers.
i. Variable-speed controllers.
j. Push-button stations.
k. Power-transfer equipment.
l. Contactors.
m. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
n. Power-generating units.
o. Monitoring and control equipment.

N. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.

3.3 SELECTION OF SIGNS AND HAZARD MARKINGS

A. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs.

B. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:

1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.

C. Electrical Hazard Warnings:

1. Arc-Flash Hazard Warning: Self-adhesive labels. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash hazard warning labels.
2. Multiple Power Sources Warning Legend: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
3. OSHA Workspace Clearance Warning Legend: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."

D. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels, metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power-transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

E. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels, baked-enamel warning signs.

F. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8 inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes typical for electrical equipment environments specified in Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical."

C. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

D. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

E. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

F. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

G. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.

H. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

I. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

J. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.

L. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at location with high visibility and accessibility.

2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to location and substrate.

M. Snap-Around Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

N. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

O. Snap-Around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

P. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

Q. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

R. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for minimum distance of 6 inch where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

S. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

T. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's instructions.

U. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape not less than 12 inch directly above cables or raceways buried 18 inch or more below grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inch overall.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

V. Metal Tags:

1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using UV-stabilized cable ties.

W. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:

1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using UV-stabilized cable ties.

X. Baked-Enamel Signs: Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.

Y. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs: Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.

Z. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs: Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260573 - POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes:

1. Short-circuit study.
2. Overcurrent protective device coordination study.
3. Arc-flash hazard study.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General Provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this section.
2. Section 260500 "Common Work Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For power system analysis software to be used for studies.

1. Product Certificates: For power system study software applications, include certificate stating compliance with specified requirements, signed by software manufacturer.

B. Power System Study Reports:

1. Submit reports after approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals must be in digital form.
2. Submit short-circuit study input data, including completed computer-program input data sheets.
3. Submit coordination study input data, including completed computer-program input data sheets.

    a. Submit load-flow, voltage-drop, and motor-starting data with coordination study.

4. Submit arc-flash study input data, including completed computer-program input data sheets.
5. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Engineer for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
6. Submit revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

C. Data files for studies in format compatible with Owner's power system analysis software.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Submittals for power system studies must be signed and sealed by qualified electrical professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

B. Studies must be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

C. Software algorithms must comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

D. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. EasyPower; brand of Bentley Systems, Inc.
2. Power Tools for Windows (PTW); brand of SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Standard Features:

1. Power System Analysis:

a. Power-systems-analysis software applications must have analytical capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 3002 series standards.
b. Computer software application must be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program must report device settings and ratings of overcurrent protective devices and must demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.
c. Computer software application must be designed to perform arc-flash analysis or have function, component, or add-on module designed to perform arc-flash analysis.

2. Analysis Standards:

a. Short-Circuit Current Analysis: In accordance with IEEE 3002.3.
b. Device Coordination Analysis: In accordance with IEEE 3004.3 and IEEE 3004.5.
c. Load-Flow Analysis: In accordance with IEEE 3002.2.
d. Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis: In accordance with IEEE 1584.

3. Capable of printing arc-flash hazard warnings for equipment on polyester, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels complying with NFPA 70E.

   a. Label must have orange header with wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and must include the following information taken directly from arc-flash hazard study:

      1) Equipment designation.
      2) Nominal voltage.
      3) Protection boundaries.

         a) Arc-flash boundary.
         b) Restricted approach boundary.
         c) Limited approach boundary.

      4) Arc-flash PPE category.
      5) Required minimum arc rating of PPE in Cal/cm squared.
      6) Available incident energy.
      7) Working distance.
      8) Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.

C. Other Available Features Required by the Project:

   1. Simultaneous faults.
   2. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Collect and analyze data for power system studies.

   1. Verify completeness of data supplied in one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
   2. For equipment included as Work on the Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for the Project.
   3. For relocated equipment and equipment that is existing to remain, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers in accordance with NFPA 70E.
   4. Gather and tabulate required input data to support power system studies. Comply with requirements in the Project Manual for “Project Record Documents" for recording circuit protective device characteristics. Record data on Record Document copy of one-line diagram. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 3002 series standards as to amount of detail that is required to be acquired in field. Field data gathering must be by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical professional engineer. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Product data for the Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment

designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.

b. Electrical power utility impedance at service.
c. Power sources and ties.
d. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
e. Full-load current of loads.
f. Voltage level at each bus.
g. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
h. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
i. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
j. For the generator controller protective relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios if applicable, and each relay setting.
k. Maximum demands from service meters.
l. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
m. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
n. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, cable construction, metallic shield performance parameters, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
o. Derating factors.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Preparation of Data for Short-Circuit Study:

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram. Call discrepancies to Engineer's attention.
2. For equipment included as Work on the Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for the Project.
3. Prepare one-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

    a. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
    b. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
    c. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings.
    d. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
    e. Switchboard and panelboard designations and ratings.
    f. Derating factors and environmental conditions, where applicable.
    g. Revisions to electrical equipment required by study.

B. Preparation of Data for Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study:

1. Prepare data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system one-line diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, indicating the following:

a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes root mean square (rms) symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, instantaneous adjustment range, and GFCI setting where applicable, for circuit breakers.
i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
j. Switchboards and panelboards ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.
k. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for condition where available fault current is greater than interrupting rating of downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

2. Examine the Project's overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
3. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

C. Preparation of Data for Arc-Flash Hazard Study:

1. Assemble data from short-circuit study and overcurrent protective device coordination study.
2. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.3 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

A. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

B. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

C. Begin short-circuit current analysis at service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 5 kA or less.

D. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for the Project. Study cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

E. Include AC fault-current decay from induction motors and generators and apply to low-voltage, three-phase AC systems. Also account for fault-current DC decrement to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

F. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

G. Include in report identification of protective device applied outside its capacity.

3.4 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

B. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

C. Begin analysis at service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 5 kA or less.

D. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for the Project. Study cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

E. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device must not operate in response to the following:

a. Inrush current when first energized.
b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
c. Permissible transformer overloads in accordance with IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

2. Device settings must protect transformers in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

F. Motor Protection:

1. Select protection for low-voltage motors in accordance with IEEE 3004.8 and NFPA 70.

G. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents in accordance with ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 3004.7. Demonstrate that equipment withstands maximum short-circuit current for time equivalent to tripping time of primary relay protection or total clearing time of fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

H. Generator Protection: Select protection in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and IEEE C37.102.

I. Include AC fault-current decay from induction motors and generators and apply to low-voltage, three-phase AC systems. Also account for fault-current DC decrement, to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

J. Include coordination of ground-fault protection devices as applicable.

K. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

L. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
3. Application of series-rated devices must be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.
4. Include in report identification of protective device applied outside its capacity.

3.5 ARC-FLASH HAZARD STUDY

A. Comply with NFPA 70E, including Annex D, for arc-flash hazard study.

B. Preparatory Studies: Obtain short-circuit study and overcurrent protective device coordination study results prior to starting arc-flash hazard study.

C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.

1. Maximum calculation must assume maximum contribution from utility and must assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
2. Calculate arc-flash energy at 85 percent of maximum short-circuit current in accordance with IEEE 1584 recommendations.
3. Calculate arc-flash energy at 38 percent of maximum short-circuit current in accordance with NFPA 70E recommendations.

D. Calculate arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.

E. Include low-voltage equipment locations.

F. Calculate limited, restricted, and prohibited approach boundaries for each location.

G. Incident energy calculations must consider accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must account for changing current contributions, as sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators must be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors must not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
2. Fault contribution from generators must be decayed to match actual decrement of each as closely as possible (for example, contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 p.u. to 3 p.u. after 10 cycles).

H. Arc-flash energy must generally be reported for maximum of line or load side of circuit breaker. However, arc-flash computation must be performed and reported for both line and load side of circuit breaker as follows:

1. When circuit breaker is in separate enclosure.
2. When line terminals of circuit breaker are separate from work location.

I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.6 POWER SYSTEM STUDY REPORTS

A. Preparation of Power System Study Reports: Prepare and submit the following:

1. Short-Circuit Study Report Contents:

a. Executive summary of study findings.
b. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.
c. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

1) Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2) Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3) Transformer kVA and voltage ratings.
4) Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5) Switchboard and panelboard designations and ratings.
6) Derating factors and environmental conditions.
7) Revisions to electrical equipment required by study.

d. Comments and recommendations for system improvements or revisions in written document, separate from one-line diagram.
e. Short-Circuit Study Input Data:

1) One-line diagram of system being studied.
2) Power sources available.
3) Manufacturer, model, and interrupting rating of protective devices.
4) Conductors.

5) Transformer data.

f. Protective Device Evaluation:

1) Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to available short-circuit currents. Verify that equipment withstand ratings exceed available short-circuit current at equipment installation locations.
2) Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
3) For 600 V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
4) For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
5) Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

g. Short-Circuit Study Output Reports:

1) Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

a) Voltage.
b) Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
c) Fault-point X/R ratio.
d) Equivalent impedance.

2) Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

a) Voltage.
b) Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
c) Fault-point X/R ratio.
d) Calculated asymmetrical fault currents based on fault-point X/R ratio; based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6; and based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.

3) Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

a) Voltage.

b) Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
c) Fault-point X/R ratio.
d) No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
e) Equivalent impedance.
f) Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on symmetrical basis.
g) Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on total basis.

2. Overcurrent Protection Device Coordination Study Report Contents:

a. Executive summary of study findings.
b. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.
c. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

1) Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2) Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3) Transformer kVA and voltage ratings.
4) Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5) Switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
6) Revisions to electrical equipment required by study.

d. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.

1) Phase and Ground Relays:

a) Device tag.
b) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
c) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.

2) Circuit Breakers:

a) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, and ground).
b) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
c) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
d) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

3) Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.

e. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for switching schemes and for emergency periods where power source is local generation. Show the following information:

1) Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying portion of system covered.
2) Terminate device characteristic curves at point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which device is exposed.
3) Identify device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
4) Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:

a) Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
b) Low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
c) Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
d) Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
e) Cables and conductors damage curves.
f) Ground-fault protective devices.
g) Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
h) Generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
i) Largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.

5) Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.
6) Maintain maximum achievable selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads on series-rated devices.
7) Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
8) Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

3. Arc-Flash Hazard Study Report Contents:

a. Executive summary of study findings.
b. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.
c. One-line diagram, showing the following:

1) Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2) Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3) Transformer kVA and voltage ratings, including derating factors and environmental conditions.
4) Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5) Switchboard, motor-control center, panelboard designations, and ratings.

d. Short-circuit study output data.
e. Overcurrent protective device coordination study report contents.
f. Arc-Flash Study Output Reports:

1) Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each equipment location included in report:

a) Voltage.
b) Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
c) Fault-point X/R ratio.
d) No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
e) Equivalent impedance.
f) Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on symmetrical basis.
g) Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on total basis.

g. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:

1) Arcing fault magnitude.
2) Protective device clearing time.
3) Duration of arc.
4) Arc-flash boundary.
5) Restricted approach boundary.
6) Limited approach boundary.
7) Working distance.
8) Incident energy.
9) Hazard risk category.
10) Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.

h. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including definition of terms and guide for interpretation of computer printout.

3.7 FIELD ADJUSTMENT FOR DEVICE COORDINATION

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings in accordance with recommended settings provided by coordination study. Field adjustments must be completed by engineering service division of equipment manufacturer under "Startup and Acceptance Testing" contract portion.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Testing and adjusting must be by qualified low-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency.

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

3.8 WARNING LABELING OF ARC-FLASH HAZARDS

A. Apply one arc-flash label on front cover of each section of equipment for each equipment included in study, including each piece of equipment listed below:

1. Switchboards.
2. Panelboards.
3. Generator load center.
4. Low voltage transformers.
5. Safety switches.
6. Control panels.

B. Base arc-flash label data on highest values calculated at each location.

C. Machine print warning labels with no handwritten or field-applied markings.

D. Install arc-flash warning labels under direct supervision and control of qualified professional electrical engineer.

E. Indicate on record Drawings location of equipment where personnel could be exposed to arc-flash hazard during their work.

1. Indicate arc-flash energy.
2. Indicate protection level required.

END OF SECTION 260573

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 260913 - ELECTRICAL POWER MONITORING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Multifunction power and energy meters.
2. Raceways and boxes.
3. Wires and cables.
4. Surge protection devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General Provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this section.
2. Section 260500 "Common Work Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other requirements applicable to the Work for electrical on Project, including wiring methods.
3. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Multifunction energy meters.

B. Shop Drawings: For power monitoring equipment.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

    a. Attach copies of approved Product Data submittals for products (such as switchboards, switchgear, and motor-control centers) that describe the following:

        1) Location of the meters and gateways, and routing of the connecting wiring.
        2) Details of power monitoring and control features to illustrate coordination among related equipment and power monitoring and control.

3. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.

4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Coordinate nomenclature and presentation with a block diagram.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Design Data:

1. Manufacturer's system installation and setup guides, with data forms to plan and record options and setup decisions.

a. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.
b. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
c. Names, addresses, e-mail addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for the system and products.
d. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and variables.
e. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
f. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals that explain how to do the following:

1) Perform preventive maintenance and calibration.
2) Debug hardware problems.
3) Repair or replace hardware.

g. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.
h. Owner training materials.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of distribution equipment and power monitoring components to form an integrated interconnection of compatible components.

1. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Microprocessor-based monitoring and control of electrical power distribution system(s) that includes the following:

1. Electrical meters that monitor and connect to the data transmission network.
2. LAN: High-speed, multi-access, open, nonproprietary, industry-standard communication protocols.
3. Include with web access, with its operating system and application software, connected to data transmission network.

B. The electrical power monitoring and control system must be Internet based.

1. System software must be based on server thin-client architecture, designed around open standards of internet technology.
2. Intent of thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to power monitoring via an Internet browser. No special software other than an Internet browser must be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends; to configure trends, points, and controllers; and to edit programming.
3. Internet access must be password protected.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with UL 61010-1 and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surge Protection: For external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components to protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads.

1. Minimum Protection for Power Lines 120 V and More: SPDs complying with UL 1449, listed and labeled for intended use by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Lines: Comply with requirements as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

B. Addressable Devices: Transmitters and receivers must communicate unique device identification and status reports to monitoring and control clients.

C. Backup Power Source:

1. Electrical power distribution equipment served by a backup power source for controls must have associated power monitoring and control system products that monitor and control such systems and equipment also served from a backup power source.

2.3 MULTIFUNCTION POWER AND ENERGY METERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following:

1. ABB.
2. Cutler Hammer - Eaton.
3. Electro Industries - Shark
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Separately mounted, modular, permanently installed, solid-state, digital I/O instrument for power monitoring and control; complying with UL 61010-1.

1. Capable of metering four-wire wye, three-wire wye, three-wire delta, and single-phase power systems.
2. Memory Backup: Self-contained to maintain memory throughout power outages of 72 hours, minimum.
3. Equipped with security lock to protect revenue related metering from unauthorized and accidental changes.

C. Comply with IEC 60529 degree of protection code of IP51 for the front of the meter, and code of IP30 for the body.

D. Overvoltage: Comply with UL 61010-1 overvoltage withstand rating for CAT III.

E. Accuracy:

1. Comply with ANSI C12.20, Class 0.5.

F. Data Link:

1. 100BaseT Ethernet communication card shall provide Modbus TCP/IP or DNP3 over Ethernet communication using IPv4 and/or IPv6.

a. When two Ethernet cards are installed in the meter, an independent IP address and MAC address shall be assignable to each card.
b. Ethernet card shall provide 12 simultaneous sockets of Modbus TCP to support multiple simultaneous requests for data.
c. Ethernet card shall provide 5 simultaneous sockets of DNP3 Level 2 over TCP/IP.
d. Modbus TCP and DNP3 Level 2 over Ethernet shall be available simultaneously.
e. Ethernet card shall provide an embedded HTML5-based web server for access to metered readings and network card configuration through the Internet.
f. Ethernet card shall support NTP time server for high accuracy time sync.
g. Ethernet card shall have port control, firewalls consisting of Allow/Block lists for IPv4/ IPv6/MAC addresses, and encrypted email with SMTPS.
h. Ethernet card shall have digital firmware signature for network card upgrades.

G. Meter Physical Characteristics:

1. Display: Backlit LCD with antiglare and scratch-resistant lens.
2. Display of Metered Values: One screen to show at least [**four**] <**Insert number**> lines of user-selected values on one screen at the same time. Provide graphical representation of user-selected values. The screen selections available at the display must include the following:

a. Meters, including those listed under the following:

1) Measurements.
2) THD.
3) Energy.
4) Demand.
5) Minimum and maximum values.
6) Power demand.

H. Sampling Rate: Continuously sample and record voltage and current at a rate not less than 400 samples per cycle, simultaneously on voltage and current channels of the meter.

I. Meters:

1. Measurements: Instantaneous, in real time, RMS to the 15th harmonic.

   a. Voltage: L-L each phase, L-N each phase, and three-phase average.
   b. Current: Each phase, three-phase average, and neutral.
   c. Unbalanced current, L-L V(ac) and L-N V(ac).
   d. Active Power (+/- kW): Each phase and three-phase total.
   e. Reactive Power (+/- kVAR): Each phase and three-phase total.
   f. Apparent Power (+/- kVA): Each phase and three-phase total.
   g. Displacement Power Factor: Each phase and three-phase total.
   h. Distortion Power Factor: Each phase and three-phase total.
   i. Frequency.

2. THD from measurements simultaneously from the same cycle, through 15th harmonic.

   a. Voltage THD: L-L each phase, L-N each phase, and three-phase average.
   b. Current THD: Each phase and three-phase average.
   c. Total demand distortion.

3. Energy: Accumulated, indicate whether in-flow or out-flow, net and absolute values. Store the values in instrument's nonvolatile memory.

   a. Active kWh.
   b. Reactive kVARh.
   c. Apparent kVAh.

4. Demand: Present, last, predicted, peak.

   a. Three-phase average current.
   b. Three-phase total active power (kW).
   c. Reactive power (kVAR).
   d. Apparent power (kVA).

5. Minimum and Maximum Values:

   a. L-L and L-N voltages.
   b. Current in each phase.

c. Power factor.
d. Active power total.
e. Reactive power total.
f. Apparent power total.
g. THD L-L and L-N voltages.
h. THD current in each phase.
i. Frequency.

J. Power Demand, User Selectable:

1. Thermal Demand: Sliding window updated every second for the present demand and at end of the interval for the last interval. Adjustable window that can be set in 1-minute intervals, from 1 to 60 minutes.
2. Block Interval with Optional Subintervals: Adjustable for 1-minute intervals, from 1 to 60 minutes. User-defined parameters for the following block intervals:

    a. Sliding block that calculates demand every second, with intervals less than 15 minutes, and every 15 seconds with an interval between 15 and 60 minutes.
    b. Fixed block that calculates demand at end of the interval.
    c. Rolling block subinterval that calculates demand at end of each subinterval and displays it at end of the interval.

3. Demand Calculation Initiated by a Synchronization Signal:

    a. Signal is a communication signal. Calculation must be configurable as either a block or rolling block calculation.
    b. Provide for synchronizing the demand with the internal of this instrument.

K. Data Recording: Store up to 128 MB memory for logging. Store the listed values in instrument's nonvolatile memory, indicate which of the three phases relates to the value. Attach a date and time stamp to the peak values and the alarms.

1. Minimum and maximum of real-time RMS measurement.
2. Energy.
3. Demand values.
4. Alarms, store the last 40 events.

L. Alarms: Transmit a digital output and show on display when alarmed. Provide for no fewer than 15 metered items. Each alarm must be user configured, by using the following options:

1. Date and time stamp.
2. Enable-disable (default) or enable.
3. Pickup magnitude.
4. Pickup time delay.
5. Dropout magnitude.
6. Dropout time delay.
7. Alarm type.
8. Alarm label.

M. Output Signals: Provide two mechanical relays, rated not less than 250 V(ac), 2 A resistive, and rated for 200,000 cycles or more. The relays must be user configurable in one of the following listed modes:

1. Normal contact closure where the contacts change state for as long as the signal exists.
2. Latched mode when the contacts change state when a pickup signal is received and are held until a dropout signal is received.
3. Timed mode when the contacts change state when a pickup signal is received and are held for a preprogrammed duration.

N. Meter Face:

1. Display: Backlit LCD display, six lines, with antiglare and scratch-resistant lens.
2. Display of Metered Values: One screen to show at least four user-selected values on one screen at the same time.
3. Provide for the reset of metered peak values.

O. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Power Supply: 120 V(ac), 60 Hz.
2. Circuit Connections:

    a. Voltage: Measurements auto-ranging, 60 to 400 V(ac) L-N. Meter impedance must be 2 megohm L-L or greater. Overload Tolerance: 1500 V(ac), RMS, continuously.
    b. Current: Connect to instrument grade current transformer with a metering range of 5 mA to 6 A. Overcurrent tolerance of the instrument must be 10 A continuous, 50 A for 10 seconds once per hour, and 120 A for one second per hour.
    c. Frequency: 45 to 65 Hz.
    d. Time: Input from a GPS receiver to synchronize the internal clock of the instrument and to time-synchronize this instrument with the network to a deviation of not greater than 1 ms.

P. Waveform Capture:

1. Steady State Waveform Capture: Manually initiated.

    a. Capture, record with time stamp, and store voltage and current waveforms for two cycles.
    b. Capture, record with time stamp, and store 128 digitally sampled data points for each cycle of each phase voltage. The number of waveform captures stored onboard must be user configurable.
    c. Captured waveforms must be recorded from actual circuit performance.

2. Disturbance Waveform Capture:

    a. Capture, record with time stamp, and store 128 digitally sampled data points for each cycle of each phase voltage. Disturbance waveform capture may be initiated manually, by an external contact closure, or by

an alarm. The waveform captures must be user configurable from 185 cycles on 1 channel at 16 points per cycle, to 3 cycles on 6 channels at 128 points per cycle.

Q. Disturbance Detection and Alarm:

1. Detect and initiate alarm when detecting voltage or current sag and swell.

   a. Detect disturbance events of less than half-cycle in length, by monitoring and calculating RMS magnitude of each half-cycle.
   b. Event detection must be with user-defined parameters of threshold and delay. The threshold must be user defined as a fixed or relative set point. With relative set point, the instrument will alarm based on the nominal current or voltage equal to its present average value. The instrument must automatically adjust the nominal current and voltage values to avoid nuisance alarms caused by gradual daily variations of currents and voltages.
   c. When detecting an alarm condition:

      1) Initiate disturbance waveform capture.
      2) Record the disturbance parameters into an onboard alarm log with a date and time stamp to the millisecond.
      3) Alarm on must be visible on the display and be transmitted over the data link.

R. Harmonics Information:

1. Calculate the harmonic magnitudes and angles for each phase voltage and current through the 63rd harmonic. Provide harmonic power flows up to the 41st harmonic for active, reactive, and apparent power.
2. The current and voltage information for phases must be obtained simultaneously from the same cycle.
3. Report harmonic information as a percentage of the fundamental or as a percentage of the RMS values, as selected by the user.

2.4 RACEWAYS AND BOXES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceways for electrical power wiring and NFPA 70 Class 1 remote-control and signaling circuits.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control wiring, TIA-232 cable, and NFPA 70 Class 2 remote-control and signaling circuits.

2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

A. Electrical Power Wiring: Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

1. Copper conductors are Type THHN/THWN-2.

B. Control Wiring: Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

2.6 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF POWER AND ENERGY MONITORING SYSTEMS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways cabinets. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces using exposed raceways.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

C. Wiring and Cabling Installation:

1. Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power wiring.
2. Comply with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control wiring.

D. Raceways Installation:

1. Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power wiring and NFPA 70 Class 1 remote-control and signaling circuits.
2. Comply with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control wiring, TIA-232 cable, and NFPA 70 Class 2 remote-control and signaling circuits.

E. Identification Installation:

1. Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power wiring.
2. Comply with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control wiring, TIA-232 cable, and NFPA 70 Class 2 remote-control and signaling circuits

3.3 NETWORK NAMING AND NUMBERING

A. Coordinate with Owner and provide unique naming and addressing for networks and devices.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with BICSI N1.

B. For control-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
2. Visually inspect balanced twisted pair cabling and optical-fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of components.
4. Power Monitoring and Control System Tests.

    a. Test Analog Signals:

        1) Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
        2) Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
        3) Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.

    b. Test Digital Signals:

        1) Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
        2) Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Wiring and cabling will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 FINAL REVIEW

A. Submit written request to Engineer when the power monitoring and control system is ready for final review. Written request must state the following:

1. The system has been thoroughly inspected for compliance with Contract Documents and found to be in full compliance.
2. The system has been calibrated, adjusted, and tested and found to comply with requirements of operational stability, accuracy, speed, and other performance requirements indicated.
3. The system monitoring and control of electrical distribution systems results in operation according to sequences of operation indicated.
4. The system is complete and ready for final review.
5. A field report must be issued to document observations and deficiencies.

B. Take prompt action to remedy deficiencies indicated in field report and submit a second written request when deficiencies have been corrected. Repeat process until no deficiencies are reported.

C. Final review must include a demonstration to stakeholders participating in final review.

3.7 TRAINING

A. Attendee Training Manuals:

1. Provide a color hard copy of training materials and visual presentations.
2. In addition to hard-copy materials included in training manual, provide Owner with a PDF copy of hard-copy materials.

B. On-Site Training:

1. Owner will provide conditioned conference room with ample desks or tables, chairs, power, data connectivity and audiovisual equipment for instructor and each attendee.
2. Instructor must provide training materials.
3. Provide as much of training located on-site as deemed feasible and practical by Owner.
4. On-site training must include walk-through tour to observe installed product with hands-on review of operation, calibration, and service requirements.

C. At Completion of Training: Owner's staff familiar with the system installed are capable of demonstrating operation of the system during final review.

D. Demonstration must include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Accuracy and calibration of 10 I/O points randomly selected by reviewers. If review finds that some I/O points are not properly calibrated and not satisfying performance requirements indicated, additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers until total I/O points being reviewed that satisfy requirements equals quantity indicated.
2. Reporting of alarm conditions for randomly selected alarms, including different classes of alarms, to ensure that alarms are properly received by operators and workstations.
3. Trends, summaries, logs, and reports set-up for Project.
4. Data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability including parameter changes.

5. Online user guide and help functions.
6. For Each Meter:

    a. Memory: Programmed data, parameters, trend, and alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
    b. Operator Interface: Ability to connect directly to each meter with a portable workstation.
    c. Wiring Labels: Match control drawings.
    d. Network Communication: Ability to locate a meter on the network. Communication architecture matches Shop Drawings.
    e. Nameplates and Tags: Accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, instrument, actuators, and devices.

END OF SECTION 260913

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Panelboards.
2. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General Provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this section.
2. Section 260500 "Common Work Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other requirements applicable to the Work for electrical on Project, including wiring methods.
3. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" specifies concrete bases and supports for panelboards installed by this Section.
4. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs installed by this Section.
5. Section 260573 "Power System Studies" specifies short-circuit current studies, overcurrent protective device coordination studies, and arc-flash hazard analysis studies.
6. Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring" specifies power monitoring and control systems installed by this Section.
7. Section 262813 "Fuses" specifies fuses and spare-fuse cabinets installed by this Section.
8. Section 264313 "Surge Protective Devices for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits" specifies Type 2 surge protective devices installed by this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, submit the following:

1. Product Listing: Include copy of unexpired approval letter, on letterhead of qualified electrical testing agency, certifying product's compliance with specified listing criteria.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment:

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.

6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Panelboard Schedules: No handwritten directories. Electronically generated for installation in panelboards.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Low-Voltage Electrical Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entities possessing active credentials from a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. On-site electrical testing supervisors must have documented certification and experience with testing electrical equipment in accordance with NETA testing standards.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation in accordance with NECA 407.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

C. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.

2. Height: 7 ft maximum.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
4. Finishes:

a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

    a. Plating must run entire length of bus.
    b. Bus must be fully rated for entire length.

2. Interiors must be factory assembled into unit. Replacing switching and protective devices may not disturb adjacent units or require removing main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.

E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations must allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with lug on neutral bar for each pole in panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with lug on bar for each pole in panelboard.

F. Future Devices: Panelboards must have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: 20 percent.

G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:

1. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

    a. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A(rms) symmetrical.
    b. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A(rms) symmetrical.

2.2 PANELBOARDS

A. Lighting and Appliance Branch-Circuit Panelboard:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
    b. Eaton.
    c. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. Lighting and Appliance Branch-Circuit Type Panelboards: UL CCN QEUY; including UL 67 and NEMA PB 1.

4. Standard Features:

    a. Mains: Circuit breaker.

        1) Location: Top or bottom as determined by Contractor for installed conditions.
        2) Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 A must be field convertible to main breaker.

    b. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
    c. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door must permit full access to panel interior. Inner door must permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus must remain concealed.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
2. Eaton.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

    a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
    b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
    c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:

    a. RMS sensing.
    b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.

c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event must be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused trip.
f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
g. Field-Adjustable Settings:

1) Instantaneous trip.
2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3) Long- and short-time adjustments.

4. MCCB Features and Accessories:

a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.

2.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL ITEMS

A. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts, for repairing panelboards and related equipment, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents. Include the following:

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with NECA 407.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Panelboards: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NECA 407.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Equipment Mounting:

a. Attach panelboard to vertical structural surface behind panelboard.
b. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

2. Mount top of trim 7 ft above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
3. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
4. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

a. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
b. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

5. Make grounding connections and connections to separate ground bars.
6. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.

B. Install warning signs.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate.

D. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.

E. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

F. Circuit Directory:

1. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with sufficient detail to distinguish it from other circuits.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Administrant for Low-Voltage Electrical Tests and Inspections:

1. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test per manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extra-heavy-duty use switches.
2. Extra heavy-duty grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
3. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.
4. Connectors, cords, and plugs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General Provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this section.
2. Section 260500 "Common Work Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional coordination, scheduling, sequencing, submittal, and installation requirements applicable to the Work for electrical on the Project, including wiring methods.
3. Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" specifies grounding and bonding referenced by this Section.
4. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical conduits and boxes.
5. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs referenced by this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Product Listing: Include copy of unexpired approval letter, on letterhead of qualified electrical testing agency, certifying product's compliance with specified listing criteria.

    a. If listed manufacturer differs from selling manufacturer, indicate relationship between entities on submittal. Clearly indicate which entity warrants product performance and fitness for purpose.
    b. Listing criteria identified in approval letter must match specified listing criteria. UL label indicating approval of equipment's enclosure is not considered approval of equipment for intended application.
    c. Product identification in approval letter must match product branding and model numbers in submittal. Approval letters for discontinued or superseded products are not acceptable for submitted product.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

D. Manufacturer's published instructions.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 EXTRA HEAVY-DUTY GENERAL-USE SWITCHES

A. Toggle Switch:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton, Wiring Devices; Arrow Hart.
    b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.
4. Standard Features:

    a. Device Color: Ivory for normal power; red for generator power.
    b. Configuration: Extra-heavy-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole and three way. See drawings for switch types.

5. Accessories:

    a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device. Note: plates on standby branch outlets and switches shall be ivory instead of red.
    b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wall plate finish.

2.3 EXTRA HEAVY-DUTY GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton, Wiring Devices; Arrow Hart.
    b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

   a. Receptacles for Plugs and Attachment Plugs: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

3. Standard Features:

   a. Device Color: Ivory for normal power; red for generator power.
   b. Configuration: Extra-heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R

4. Accessories:

   a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device. Note: plates on standby branch outlets and switches shall be ivory instead of red.
   b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wall plate finish.

B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Eaton, Wiring Devices; Arrow Hart.
   b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

   a. Receptacles for Plugs and Attachment Plugs: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
   b. Surge Protective Devices: UL 1449, Type 3.

3. Standard Features:

   a. Device Color: Ivory for normal power; red for generator power.
   b. Configuration: Extra-heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

4. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device. Note: plates on standby branch outlets and switches shall be ivory instead of red.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wall plate finish.

2.4 RECEPTACLES WITH ARC-FAULT AND GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with AFCI Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton, Wiring Devices; Arrow Hart.
b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Outlet Branch-Circuit Type AFCIs: UL CCN AWBZ, UL 498, UL 1699, and UL Subject 1699A.

3. Standard Features:

a. Device Color: Ivory for normal power; red for generator power.
b. Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

4. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device. Note: plates on standby branch outlets and switches shall be ivory instead of red.
a. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wall plate finish.

B. Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton, Wiring Devices; Arrow Hart.

b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Receptacle GFCIs: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.

3. Standard Features:

a. Device Color: Ivory for normal power; red for generator power.
b. Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

4. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device. Note: plates on standby branch outlets and switches shall be ivory instead of red.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wall plate finish.

2.5 CONNECTORS, CORDS, AND PLUGS

A. Outdoor-Use, Watertight, Sealed Cord Connector:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton, Wiring Devices; Arrow Hart.
b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN AXUT and UL 498.

3. Standard Features:

a. Configuration:
1) NEMA 5-20 with diagnostic LED indicator.

2.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL ITEMS FOR STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish to Owner extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Include the following:

1. Arc-fault Receptacles: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each kind specified, but no fewer than one unit.
2. GFCI Receptacles: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each kind specified, but no fewer than one unit.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receptacles:

1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturer's published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Electrical Construction: ICC IBC, ICC IFC, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
2. Electrical Safety: NFPA 70E.
3. Life Safety and Means of Egress Work: NFPA 101.
4. Wiring Devices: NECA NEIS 130.
5. Mounting Heights: NECA NEIS 1.
6. Consult Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Identification:

   a. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number.
   b. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.
   c. Provide warning signs and arc-flash hazard warning labels for electrical equipment.

2. Coordinate installation of new products installed in work scope areas with existing conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturer's published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Electrical Construction: ICC IBC, ICC IFC, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
2. Electrical Safety: NFPA 70E.
3. Grounding and Bonding: NECA NEIS 331 and Article 250 of NFPA 70.
4. Work in Telecommunications Rooms (TRs): NFPA 75.
5. Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices: NECA NEIS 130.
6. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
7. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, orient receptacle with ground pin at top.
8. Consult Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Identification: Provide labels for receptacles and associated electrical equipment.

    a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
    b. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.
        1) Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number.
        2) Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

    c. Provide warning signs and arc-flash hazard warning labels for electrical equipment.

2. Coordinate installation of new products in work scope areas with existing conditions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONNECTORS, CORDS, AND PLUGS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturer's published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Electrical Construction: ICC IBC, ICC IFC, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
2. Electrical Maintenance: NFPA 70B.
3. Electrical Safety: NFPA 70E.
4. Grounding and Bonding: NECA NEIS 331 and Article 250 of NFPA 70.

5. Work in Telecommunications Rooms (TRs): NFPA 75.
6. Work in Basements and Other Developed Subterranean Spaces: NFPA 520.
7. Consult Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products in work areas with existing conditions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF SWITCHES

A. Nonconforming Work:

1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests and inspections in accordance with manufacturers' published instructions.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
3. Measure line voltage.
4. Measure percent voltage drop.
5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
6. Perform additional installation and maintenance inspections and diagnostic tests in accordance with NECA NEIS 130 and manufacturers' published instructions.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF CONNECTORS, CORDS, AND PLUGS

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests and inspections indicated in manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP FOR SWITCHES AND RECEPTACLES

A. Perform startup service. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Devices:

1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

B. Connectors, Cords, and Plugs:

1. After installation, protect connectors, cords, and plugs from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 262726

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nonrenewable cartridge fuses.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General Provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this section.
2. 260500 "Common Work Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs referenced by this Section.
4. Section 260573 "Power System Studies" specifies coordination studies, arc-flash hazard analysis, warning labels, and circuit-breaker trip ranges referenced by this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit in electronic format suitable for use in coordination software.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 NONRENEWABLE CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Class RK5 Nonrenewable Cartridge Fuse:

1. Manufacturers: Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Bussmann; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Littelfuse, Inc.
c. Mersen USA.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by a qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

   a. Cartridge Fuses, Nonrenewable: UL CCN JDDZ, including UL 248-1 and UL 248-12 (Class R).

4. Standard Features:

   a. NEMA FU 1, Class RK5, 200 kA (symmetrical) interrupt rating, current limiting, sizes up to 600 A, 250 V(ac) and 600 V(ac) as indicated on drawings, time-delay, with rejection feature.

      1) Select ferrule terminals or knife blade terminals to match equipment where fuse is installed.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FUSES

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

C. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with results of coordination study and arc-flash hazard analysis.

END OF SECTION 262813

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded case circuit breakers.
4. Enclosures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General Provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this Section.
2. Section 260500 "Common Work Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".
4. Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems".

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
2. Enclosure types and details.
3. Current and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts, for repairing enclosed switches and circuit breakers, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents. Include the following:

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
2. Eaton.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. Three pole.
3. 240 and/or 600 V(ac) as scheduled on drawings.
4. 200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 240 V(ac), 230 V(dc) 12 V(dc) 24 V(dc).
4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
2. Eaton.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 V(ac) and/or 600 V(ac) as scheduled on drawings, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of hookstick to operate handle.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 240 V(ac), 230V(dc).
4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
2. Eaton.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Circuit breakers must be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components must be completely isolated from handle and accessory mounting area.

C. Circuit breakers must have toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit-breaker handle must be over center, be trip free, and reside in tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon must be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with push-to-trip button, located on face of circuit breaker to mechanically operate circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.

D. Maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings must be clearly marked on face

of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers must be fully rated; series ratings are not acceptable as the design basis.

E. MCCBs must be equipped with device for locking in isolated position.

F. Lugs must be suitable for 60 deg C rated wire on 125A circuit breakers and below

G. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with required interrupting capacity for available fault currents.

H. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overload. Front-mounted, field-adjustable magnetic and instantaneous trip settings for short circuits.

I. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: For circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger, field-replaceable rating plug, RMS sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response as required by the NEC..

J. GFEP Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30 mA trip).

K. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system, specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, UL 50E, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: Enclosure must be gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (UL 50E Type 1); gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvannealed steel (UL 50E Types 3R, 12) a brush finish on Type 304 stainless steel (UL 50E Type 4-4X stainless steel) as shown on drawings.

C. Conduit Entry: UL 50E Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures may not contain knockouts.

D. Operating Mechanism: Circuit-breaker operating handle must be directly operable through front cover of enclosure (UL 50E Type 1) directly operable through dead front trim of enclosure (UL 50E Type 3R) and as scheduled on drawings. Cover interlock mechanism must have externally operated override. Override may not permanently disable interlock mechanism, which must return to locked position once override is released. Tool used to override cover interlock mechanism must not be required to enter enclosure in order to override interlock.

E. Enclosures designated as UL 50E Type 4, 4X stainless steel, or 12 must have dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of enclosure cover when circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning circuit breaker ON when enclosure cover is open.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Commencement of work will indicate Installer's acceptance of areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 SELECTION OF ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.

B. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R or Type 4X as shown on drawings.

C. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4.

D. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL 50E, Type 12.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
2. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
3. Install fuses in fusible devices.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
c. Verify that unit is clean.
d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:

1) Use low-resistance ohmmeter.

a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of lowest value.

2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

a) Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.
i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values may not exceed high level of manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that

deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.

b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.

c. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.

d. Perform ground fault test in accordance with NETA ATS Section 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

B. Tests and Inspections for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.

b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.

d. Verify that unit is clean.

e. Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:

1) Use low-resistance ohmmeter.

a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of lowest value.

2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

a) Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.

h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's

published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.

b. Perform contact/pole resistance test. Drop values may not exceed high level of manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.

c. Determine the following by primary current injection:

1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.

2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.

3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.

4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values must be set as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

E. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Coordination Studies."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect enclosed switches and circuit breakers from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 262816

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 263213 - GAS ENGINE-DRIVEN GENERATOR SETS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Gas engine-driven generator sets.
2. Gas engine.
3. Gas fuel system.
4. Control and monitoring.
5. Generator overcurrent and fault protection.
6. Generator, exciter, and voltage regulator.
7. Outdoor generator-set enclosure.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this section.
2. Section 260500 "Common Work Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
4. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables".
5. Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems".
6. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems".
7. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems".
8. Section 263600 "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine generators.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Include thermal damage curve for generator.
3. Include time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
4. Include fuel consumption for each fuel source (natural gas and LPG) in cubic feet per hour (cubic meters per hour) at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75 and 1.0 times generator capacity.
5. Include generator efficiency at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0 times generator capacity.
6. Include air flow requirements for cooling and combustion air in cfm at 0.8 power factor, with air supply temperature of 95 deg F, 80 deg F, 70 deg F, and 50 deg F. Provide drawings showing requirements and limitations for location of air intake and exhausts.
7. Include generator characteristics, including, but not limited to, kilowatt rating, efficiency, reactances, and short-circuit current capability.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans and elevations for engine generator and other specified components.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Identify fluid drain ports and clearance requirements for proper fluid drain.
4. Design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Complete schematic, wiring, and interconnection diagrams showing terminal markings for EPS equipment and functional relationship between all electrical components.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, Manufacturer and Testing Agency.

B. Source Quality-Control Reports: Including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
3. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
4. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
5. Report of sound generation.
6. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Warranty for Standy operation.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 “Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

    a. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.
    b. Operating instructions laminated and mounted adjacent to generator location.
    c. Training plan.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.
4. Tools: Each tool listed by part number in operations and maintenance manual.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GAS-ENGINE-DRIVEN GENERATOR SETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cummins Power Generation.
2. Caterpillar
3. MTU Onsite Energy Corporation.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged engine generators and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. B11 Compliance: Comply with B11.19.

B. NFPA Compliance:

1. Comply with NFPA 37.
2. Comply with NFPA 70.

3. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 EPSS.

C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 2200.

D. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with EPA Tier requirements to meet the manufacture's requirements for the application, and applicable state and local government requirements.

E. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at due to sound emitted by engine generator including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

F. Environmental Conditions: Engine generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:

1. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F.
2. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
3. Altitude: Sea level to 700 feet.

2.3 ENGINE GENERATOR ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled and factory-tested, water-cooled engine, with brushless generator and accessories.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and use.

C. Power Rating: Standby.

D. EPSS Class: Engine generator shall be classified Class X according to NFPA 110.

E. Service Load: 30 kW / 37.5 kVA.

F. Power Factor: 0.8, lagging.

G. Frequency: 60 Hz.

H. Voltage: 208Y/120 V ac.

I. Phase: Three-phase, four wire, wye.

J. Induction Method: Turbocharged.

K. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

L. Mounting Frame: Structural steel framework to maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation. Provide lifting attachments sized and spaced to prevent deflection of base during lifting and moving.

1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.

M. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated at 0.8 power factor excluding power required for the continued and repeated operation of the unit and auxiliaries, with capacity as required to operate as a unit as evidenced by records of prototype testing.
2. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of components.

N. Engine Generator Performance:

1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
8. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 60 system requirements.

2.4 GAS ENGINE

A. Fuel: **Natural gas and Propane (dual fuel).**

B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

C. Lubrication System: Engine or skid-mounted.

1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.

3. Oil Heater: 120V ac, 150 watts, factory installed and protected by overcurrent protective device (circuit breaker) as part of fully factory assembled package for a complete winterized enclosure.
4. Closed Crankcase Ventilation (CCV) Heater: 120V ac, 120 watts, factory installed and protected by overcurrent protective device (circuit breaker) as part of fully factory assembled package for a complete winterized enclosure.
5. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to the outdoor enclosure exterior for ease of drainage to an external, removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

D. Jacket Coolant Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. 120V ac, 1,000 watts, factory installed and protected by overcurrent protective device (circuit breaker) as part of factory assembled package for a complete winterized enclosure.

E. Comply with UL 499 and with NFPA 110 requirements for Level for heater capacity.

F. Integral Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine generator mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.

1. Coolant: Solution of long-life 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.

    a. Rating: 50-psig maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F, and not collapsible under vacuum.
    b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

G. Muffler/Silencer:

1. Critical type sized as recommended by engine manufacturer. Silencer mounted in radiator discharge plenum arranged for vertical air flow. Fully factory assembled package for a complete winterized enclosure. Size selected with exhaust piping system factory designed to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.

    a. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
    b. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 78 dBA or less.

H. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

I. Starting System: 12-V electric, with negative ground.

1. Components: Sized so they are not damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 specified arrangements.
4. Battery: Lead acid, with capacity within ambient temperature range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.
5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 50 deg F regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place. Provide ventilation to exhaust battery gases.
7. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35 A minimum continuous rating.
8. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type designed for lead-acid batteries. Charger completely factory installed, including ac wiring to circuit breakers provided with packaged set and dc wiring to generator controller Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:

    a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 6A (minimum) to 10 A (as recommended by manufacturer) shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
    b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg F to 140 deg F to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
    c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
    d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
    e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.

f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.5 GAS FUEL SYSTEM

A. Natural Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Division 23"Facility Natural Gas Piping."

B. Gas Train: Comply with NFPA 37.

C. Engine Fuel System:

1. Vapor-Withdrawal System:

   a. Carburetor.
   b. Secondary Gas Regulators: One for each fuel type, with atmospheric vents piped to enclosure exterior.
   c. Fuel-Shutoff Solenoid Valves: NRTL-listed, normally closed, safety shutoff valves; one for each fuel source.

2. Fuel Filters: One for each fuel type.
3. Manual Fuel Shutoff Valves: One for each fuel type.
4. Flexible Fuel Connectors: Minimum one for each fuel connection.
5. Propane gas flow adjusting valve.
6. Fuel change gas pressure switch.

2.6 CONTROL AND MONITORING

A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of engine generator. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, engine generator starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When engine generator is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down engine generator and initiate alarms.

B. Manual Starting System Sequence of Operation: Switching on-off switch on the generator control panel to the on position starts engine generator. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When engine generator is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down engine generator and initiate alarms.

C. Provide minimum run time control set for 15 minutes with override only by operation of a remote emergency-stop switch.

D. Comply with UL 508A.

E. Configuration:

1. Operating and safety indications, overcurrent protective devices for engine-generator set and enclosure, enhanced system controller with engine combined gages, bar graph indicators, auxiliary signal, and emergency stop switch shall be

grouped in a common panel mounted on one side of the generator. Overcurrent protective devices, circuit breakers, for generator output shall be grouped and mounted on the opposite side of the generator set. Mounting methods shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration. Panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.

F. Control and Monitoring Panel:

1. Digital controller with integrated LCD, controls, and microprocessor, capable of local and remote control, monitoring, and programming, with battery backup.
2. Instruments: Located on the control and monitoring panel and viewable during operation.

    a. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
    b. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
    c. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
    d. Running-time meter.
    e. AC voltmeter, for each phase connected to a phase selector touchscreen switch.
    f. AC ammeter, for each phase connected to a phase selector touchscreen switch.
    g. AC frequency meter.
    h. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.

3. Controls and Protective Devices: Controls, shutdown devices, and common visual alarm indication, including the following:

    a. Cranking control equipment.
    b. Run-Off-Auto switch.
    c. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
    d. Overcrank alarm.
    e. Overcrank shutdown device.
    f. Low water temperature alarm.
    g. High engine temperature pre-alarm.
    h. High engine temperature.
    i. High engine temperature shutdown device.
    j. Overspeed alarm.
    k. Overspeed shutdown device.
    l. Low gas pressure.
    m. Coolant low-level alarm.
    n. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
    o. Coolant high-temperature pre-alarm.
    p. Coolant high-temperature alarm.
    q. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
    r. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
    s. EPS supplying load indicator.
    t. Battery high-voltage alarm.
    u. Low cranking voltage alarm.
    v. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
    w. Battery low-voltage alarm.
    x. Lamp test.

y. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
z. Remote manual stop shutdown device.
aa. Air shutdown damper alarm when used.
bb. Hours of operation.
cc. Engine generator metering, including voltage, current, Hz, kW, kVA, and power factor.
dd. Generator overcurrent protective device not closed alarm.

G. Engine Generator Metering: Comply with Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control." See drawings for multifunction power and energy meter location.

H. Connection to Datalink:

1. A separate terminal block, factory wired to Form C dry contacts, for each alarm and status indication.
2. Provide connections for datalink transmission of alarm and shutdown indications from generator controller to remote annunciator panel shown on drawing via cabling requirements of the manufacturer.
3. Provide connections from gen set controller to transfer switches via Modbus cabling requirements of the manufacturer.

I. Remote Alarm Annunciator: An LED indicator light labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event, and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.

1. Overcrank alarm.
2. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
3. High engine temperature pre-alarm.
4. High engine temperature alarm.
5. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
6. Overspeed alarm.
7. Low gas pressure alarm.
8. Low coolant level alarm.
9. EPS supplying load
10. Control switch not in automatic position alarm
11. High battery voltage
12. Low cranking voltage alarm.
13. Battery charger ac failure/battery voltage common alarm.
14. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
15. Audible-alarm silencing switch.
16. Air shutdown damper when used.
17. Remote emergency stop alarm.
18. Lamp test.
19. Generator overcurrent protective device not closed.

J. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

K. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Overcurrent protective devices shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs.

1. Overcurrent protective devices for the entire EPSS shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs. Coordination of protective devices shall consider both utility and EPSS as the voltage source.
2. Overcurrent protective devices for the EPSS shall be accessible only to authorized personnel.

B. Generator Overcurrent Protective Device:

1. Molded-case circuit breakers (two required), electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489:

    a. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
    b. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
    c. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.
    d. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

C. Generator Protector: Microprocessor-based unit shall continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output, integrate generator heating effect over time, and predict when thermal damage of alternator will occur. When signaled by generator protector or other generator-set protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from load circuits. Protector performs the following functions:

1. Initiates a generator overload alarm when generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is integrated with other generator-set malfunction alarms.
2. Under single or three-phase fault conditions, regulates generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
3. As overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the engine generator.
4. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.

2.8 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.

B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

C. Electrical Insulation: Class H.

D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required. Provide 12 lead alternator.

E. Range: Provide limited range of output voltage by adjusting the excitation level.

F. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.

G. Enclosure: Drip proof.

H. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.

I. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified and as required by NFPA 110.

1. Adjusting Rheostat on Control and Monitoring Panel: Provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
2. Maintain voltage within 15 percent on one step, full load.
3. Provide anti-hunt provision to stabilize voltage.
4. Maintain frequency within 5 percent and stabilize at rated frequency within 2 seconds.

J. Alternator Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.

K. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

L. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.9 LOAD BANK

A. Description: The load bank shall be a completely self-contained, freestanding unit which includes all resistive load elements, load control devices, load element branch circuit fuse protection, main load bus, control terminals, system protection devices and NEMA type enclosure. Load bank shall be capable of providing a balanced three-phase, delta-connected load to engine generator at 50 percent rated-system capacity. Unit shall be capable of selective control of load in 25 percent steps of load bank rating and with minimum step changes of approximately 5 and 10 percent available. The load bank control circuits will be operated at 120 VAC AC, 1-phase. The control power will be derived from a control transformer connected to the bower circuit. The Control Transformer will be primary and secondary fuse protected.

B. Resistive Load Elements: Corrosion-resistant chromium alloy with ceramic and stainless-steel supports. Elements shall be double insulated and designed for repetitive on-off cycling. Elements shall be mounted in removable aluminized-steel heater cases.

Galvanized steel is prohibited. Element's maximum resistance shall be between 100 and 105 percent of rated resistance.

C. Load-Bank Heat Dissipation: Integral fan with totally enclosed motor shall provide uniform cooling airflow through load elements. Airflow and coil operating current shall be such that, at maximum load, with ambient temperature at the upper end of specified range, load-bank elements operate at not more than 50 percent of maximum continuous temperature rating of resistance elements. The Blower shall be powered internally from the main input load bus (source under test).

D. Load-Element Switching: Remote-controlled contactors switch groups of load elements. Contactor coils are rated 120 V. Contactors shall be located in a separate NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure within load-bank enclosure, accessible from exterior through hinged doors with tumbler locks.

E. Contactor Enclosures: Heated by thermostatically controlled strip heaters to prevent condensation.

F. Load-Bank Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R, aluminized steel complying with NEMA ICS 6. Louvers at cooling-air intake and discharge openings shall prevent entry of rain and snow. Openings for airflow shall be screened with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) square, galvanized-steel mesh. Reactive load bank shall include automatic shutters at air intake and discharge. Components other than resistive elements shall receive exterior epoxy coating with compatible primer. Comply with requirements in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

G. Protective Devices: Power input circuits to load banks shall be fused, and fuses shall be selected to coordinate with generator circuit breaker. Fuse blocks shall be located in contactor enclosure. Cooling airflow and overtemperature sensors shall automatically shut down and lock out load bank until manually reset. Safety interlocks on access panels and doors shall disconnect load power, control, and heater circuits. Fan motor shall be separately protected by overload and short-circuit devices. Short-circuit devices shall be noninterchangeable fuses with 200,000 A interrupting capacity.

H. Load Bank Remote-Control Panel: Separate from load bank in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with a control power switch and pilot light, and switches controlling groups of load elements.

2.10 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

A. Description:

1. Winterized, vandal-resistant, sound-attenuating, weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to 100 mph. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.

    a. Sound Attenuation Level: Per manufacturer’s construction details for winterized enclosure with motorized intake and discharge louvers.

B. Structural Design and Anchorage: Comply with ASCE/SEI 7 for wind loads up to 100 mph.

C. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.

D. Space Heater: Thermostatically controlled and sized to prevent condensation.

E. Lighting: Provide weather-resistant LED lighting with 50 fc average maintained.

F. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard materials and thickness selected in coordination with space heater to maintain winter interior temperature within operating limits required by engine generator components.

G. Muffler Location: Within enclosure discharge plenum or internal to enclosure.

H. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.

1. Automatic Dampers: At engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Dampers shall be closed to reduce enclosure heat loss in cold weather when unit is not operating.
2. Ventilation: Provide temperature-controlled exhaust fan interlocked to prevent operation when engine is running.

I. Interior Lights with Switch: Factory-wired, vapor-proof fixtures within housing; arranged to illuminate controls and accessible interior. Arrange for external electrical connection.

1. AC lighting system and connection point for operation when remote source is available.

J. Convenience Outlets: Factory wired, GFCI. Arrange for external electrical connection.

2.11 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Material: Standard neoprene separated by steel shims.
2. Shore "A" Scale Durometer Rating: 50.
3. Number of Layers: Two.
4. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch.

B. Vibration isolation devices shall not be used to accommodate misalignments.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine generator using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.

1. Tests: Comply with IEEE 115.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine generator performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine generator installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Interruption of Existing Natural Gas: Do not interrupt natural gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or to the existing generator set unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven working days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 404.

B. Comply with packaged engine generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.

C. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install packaged engine generators on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for packaged engine generators. Install anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
3. Install packaged engine generator with elastomeric isolator pads having a minimum deflection of 1 inch on 4-inch-high concrete base. Secure engine generator to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.

D. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

E. Drain Piping: Install condensate drain piping to muffler drain outlet with a shutoff valve, stainless-steel flexible connector, and Schedule 40, black steel pipe, the full size of the drain connection, with welded joints.

F. Gaseous Fuel Piping:

1. Natural gas piping, valves, and specialties for gas distribution are specified in Division 23 "Facility Natural Gas Piping."

G. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fuel system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.

B. Gaseous Fuel Connections:

1. Connect fuel piping to engines with a gate valve and union and flexible connector.
2. Install manual shutoff valve in a remote location to isolate gaseous fuel supply to the generator.
3. Vent gas pressure regulators outside building a minimum of 60 inches from building openings.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Provide a minimum of one 90-degree bend in flexible conduit routed to the engine generator from a stationary element.

E. Balance single-phase loads to obtain a maximum of 10 percent imbalance between any two phases.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install a sign indicating the generator neutral is bonded to the main service neutral at the main service location.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency:

1. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical and mechanical test listed in the first two subparagraphs below as specified in the NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1) Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings and specifications.
2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
4) Verify the unit is clean.

b. Electrical and Mechanical Tests:

1) Perform insulation-resistance tests in accordance with IEEE 43.
a) Machines 200 hp or less. Test duration shall be one minute. Calculate the dielectric-absorption ratio.

2) Test protective relay devices.
3) Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation as required by the application.
4) Functionally test engine shutdown for low oil pressure, overtemperature, overspeed, and other protection features as applicable.
5) Verify correct functioning of the governor and regulator.

2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here, including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.

a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.

4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.

6. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
7. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage at 25 percent and 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.

C. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.

D. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to NIST Calibration Services, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.

E. Leak Test: After installation, charge exhaust, coolant, and fuel systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

F. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation for generator and associated equipment.

G. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

H. Remove and replace malfunctioning units, reinspect and retest as specified above.

I. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

J. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include quarterly exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators. Training Owner’s staff for the generator set and transfer switches shall be provided for a minimum of four (4) hours.

END OF SECTION 263213

SECTION 263323 - CENTRAL BATTERY EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interruptible (fast-transfer) central battery equipment.
2. Optional and accessory features.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Interruptible: As used in the Section Text, an off-line, passive-standby or line-interactive, inverter-only unit, with an intentional interruption of power to the load until an internal transfer switch picks up and transfers the load to the unit's inverter and internal battery source on loss of the "normal" source, and then retransfers to the "normal" source when it is restored. Transfer time can be "slow" (up to approximately 1 second) or "fast" (2-4 ms or 40-50 ms, depending on manufacturer).

B. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and rating of central battery equipment unit.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type and rating of central battery equipment unit.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, ventilation requirements, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include system one-line diagram, internal and interconnecting wiring; and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Include elevation, details, and legends of control and indication displays.
5. Include -circuit current (withstand) rating of unit.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around central battery equipment.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace central battery equipment that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Special warranty, applying to batteries only, applies to materials only, on a prorated basis, for period specified.

1. Warranty Period: Include the following warranty periods, from date of Substantial Completion:

a. Central Battery Equipment (excluding Batteries): Two year(s).

b. Standard VRLA Batteries:

1) Full Warranty: One year(s).
2) Pro Rata: Nine years.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERRUPTIBLE (FAST-TRANSFER) CENTRAL BATTERY EQUIPMENT

A. General Requirements for Interruptible (Fast-Transfer) Central Battery Equipment:

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label central battery equipment to comply with UL 924.
3. Comply with the IBC, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101.

4. Comply with NEMA PE 1.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Fast-Transfer Central Battery Equipment: Line-interactive (on-line) system. Automatically sense loss of normal ac supply and use a solid-state static switch to transfer load. Transfer in 40-50 ms or less from normal supply to battery-inverter supply.
2. Automatic Operation:

a. Normal Conditions: Supply the load with ac power flowing from normal ac power input terminals, bypassing inverter, with battery connected in parallel via rectifier/charger output.

b. Abnormal Supply Conditions: If normal ac supply deviates from specified voltage, transfer switch operates and battery supplies constant, regulated ac power through the inverter to the load, with a momentary loss of power to the load.
c. If normal power fails, transfer switch operates and battery supplies constant, regulated ac power through the inverter to the load, with a momentary loss of power to the load.
d. If a fault occurs in system when being supplied by inverter and current flows in excess of the overload rating of inverter, inverter automatically protects itself against damage from overloads and short circuits by shutting down.
e. When normal ac power is restored at input supply terminals of unit, controls automatically retransfer the load back to the normal ac supply, with a momentary loss of power to the load. Rectifier/charger then recharges battery.
f. If normal power failure is prolonged (more than 90 minutes), integral low-voltage battery protective circuit disconnects battery and prevents battery from damage due to deep discharge.
g. If battery becomes discharged, and when normal ac supply is again available, rectifier/charger recharges battery. When battery is fully charged, rectifier/charger automatically shifts to float-charge mode.
h. If battery is disconnected, and normal ac power is available, central battery equipment continues to supply power to the load with no degradation of its regulation of voltage and frequency of output bus.

C. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 15 percent of central battery equipment input voltage rating.
2. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 5 percent of central battery equipment frequency rating.
3. Synchronizing Slew Rate: 1 Hz per second, maximum.

4. Minimum Off-Line Efficiency: 99 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent under any load or operating condition.

6. Ambient Temperature Rating (Other Than Batteries): Not less than 68 deg F (20 deg C) and not exceeding 86 deg F (30 deg C).
7. Ambient Storage Temperature Rating (Other Than Batteries): Not less than minus 4 deg F (minus 20 deg C) and not exceeding 158 deg F (70 deg C).
8. Ambient Temperature Rating (Batteries): Not less than 32 deg F (0 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).

9. Ambient Storage Temperature Rating (Batteries): Not less than 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
10. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
11. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet (1005 m).
12. Off-Line Overload Capability: 1.5 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.

D. Inverter and Controls Logic: Microprocessor based, isolated from all power circuits; provides complete self-diagnostics, periodic automatic testing and reporting; with alarms.

E. Controls and Indication:

1. Status Indication: Door-mounted, labeled LED indicators or digital screen displaying the following conditions:

a. Normal power available.
b. Status of system.
c. Battery charging status.
d. On battery power.
e. System fault.
f. External fault.

2. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.

a. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include the following:

1) Keys for METER, CONTROL, PROGRAM, and CLEAR modes.
2) Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least two levels of access: View only; and view, operate, and service.
3) Control Authority: Supports at least three conditions: Off, local manual control at unit and local automatic control at unit.

b. Digital Display: Plain-English language messages on a digital display; provide the following historical logging information and displays:

1) Real-time clock with current time and date.
2) Tests and Events Logs: Record and store up to 50 tests and events.

a) Dates.
b) Times.
c) Durations.
d) Output voltage and currents.

3) Alarm Logs: Record and store up to 50 alarms.

a) Dates.
b) Times.
c) Alarm type.

4) Metering Functions: Display central battery equipment metering parameters including, but not limited to, the following:

a) Input and output voltage (V ac) and output current (A ac).
b) Battery voltage (V dc) and current (A ac).

c) Fault or alarming status (code).
d) Power output (VA).
e) Inverter load (W).
f) Ambient temperature (deg F).
g) System run time (cumulative days).
h) Inverter run time (cumulative minutes).

5) Alarm Functions: Digital display mounted flush in unit door and connected to display central battery equipment parameters including, but not limited to, the following:

a) High/low battery charge voltage.
b) High/low input voltage.
c) Battery nearing low-voltage condition.
d) Battery low voltage.
e) High ambient temperature.
f) Inverter fault.
g) Output fault.
h) Output overload.

c. Communications Interface: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable a remote PC to program central battery equipment and monitor and display status and alarms using RS-232 port.

F. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

1. Input surge protection by means of SPDs to provide protection against damage from supply voltage surges as defined in IEEE C62.45, Category B and C.
2. Integral, programmable, self-diagnostic and self-test circuitry; with alarms and logging.
3. Battery deep-discharge and self-discharge protection; with alarms.
4. Battery self-test circuitry; with alarms and logging.

G. Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD: None.

1. Integrated Equipment Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 22 kA.

H. Inverter:

1. Description: Solid-state, high-frequency, PWM type, with the following operational features:

a. Automatically regulate output voltage to within plus or minus 5 percent, for all load ranges and for maximum 25 percent step-load changes; regulation may increase to 8 percent for 100 percent step-load changes.
b. Automatically regulate output frequency to within plus or minus 1 Hz, from no load to full load, at unity power factor, over the operating range of battery voltage.

c. Output Voltage Waveform: Sine wave with maximum 5 percent TDD throughout battery operating-voltage range, for 100 percent linear load.

d. Inverter Overload Capability: 115 percent for 10 minutes; 150 percent surge for 10 seconds.
e. Load Power Factor: 0.5 lead to 0.5 lag.

I. Rectifier/Battery Charger:

1. Description: Solid state, variable rate, temperature compensated; automatically maintains batteries in fully charged condition when normal power is available.

2. Maximum Battery Recharge Time from Fully Discharged State: 24 hours.
3. Low-voltage disconnect circuit reduces battery discharge during extended power outages, monitors battery voltage, and disconnects inverter when battery voltage drops to no less than 85.7 percent of nominal voltage.

J. Batteries:

1. Description: Standard VRLA batteries.

a. Capable of sustaining full-capacity output of inverter unit for minimum of 90 minutes.

2. Battery Disconnect and OCPD: Manufacturer's standard.

K. Maintenance Bypass Systems:

1. Maintenance Bypass Mode, Internal: Manual operation only; bypasses central battery equipment power circuits (inverter and static transfer switch); requires local operator selection at central battery equipment. Transfer and retransfer shall be make-before-break, without disrupting power to the load or causing system instabilities.
2. Bypass Overload Capability: 1.5 times the base load current.

L. Integral Output Disconnecting Means and OCPD:

1. Multiple-Output OCPDs: Thermal-magnetic circuit breakers, complying with UL 489; voltage rating matching unit output voltage rating; 20 A, single pole.

a. Normally Closed: 8; with trip alarm.

2.2 OPTIONAL AND ACCESSORY FEATURES

A. Factory-Installed Options and Accessories:

1. Auto-dialer.
2. Audible alarm with silencer switch.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Coordinate layout and installation of central battery equipment with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Wall-Mounted Central Battery Equipment: Install central battery equipment on walls with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches (2000 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For units not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

E. Wiring Method:

1. Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

a. Comply with requirements for raceways specified in Section 260533 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."

2. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

F. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

G. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Separately Derived Systems: Make grounding connections to grounding electrodes and bonding connections to metallic piping systems as indicated; comply with NFPA 70.

H. Identify central battery equipment, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect central battery equipment, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation.
2. Test insulation resistance for all external branch circuit, feeder, control, and alarm wiring connected to central battery equipment element and component.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.

4. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in manufacturer's written instructions and in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification, including specifically those for batteries, battery chargers, and UPS, regardless of the type of central battery equipment provided. Certify compliance with test parameters.
5. Perform a load-duration test at rated voltage and rated output current to verify the correct functional operation of the unit under full-load stable operating conditions for the minimum time limits required by UL 924. Monitor and record ambient temperature and temperatures within the unit.
6. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
7. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Central battery equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies central battery equipment and describes all test results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain central battery equipment, and to use and reprogram microprocessor-based control, monitoring, and display functions.

END OF SECTION 263323

SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Contactor-type automatic transfer switches.
2. Transfer switch accessories.

B. Related Requirements

1. General Provisions of the Contract, Project Drawings and Division 26 specifications apply to this section.
2. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
3. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems
4. Section 263213 “Gas Engine-Driven Generator Sets”

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Contactor-type automatic transfer switches.
2. Transfer switch accessories.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for transfer switches.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, and installed features and devices.
2. Include material lists for each switch specified.
3. Wiring Diagram(s): Include interconnection wiring between transfer switches, remote annunciator, and generator control panel.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Project Manual, include the following:

a. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.

b. List of all final settings in generator control panel and associated ATS, including protective relays, timer parameters, engine control settings, etc., and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service:

1. Notify Engineer and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of transfer switch or transfer switch components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Comply with Project Manual requirements, but no less than 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 110.

D. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

E. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Short-Circuit Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

F. Repetitive Accuracy of Solid-State Controls: All settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

G. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.62. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

H. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism. Switches for emergency or standby purposes shall

be mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions to prevent simultaneous connection to both power sources unless closed transition.

I. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated unless otherwise indicated.

J. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.

K. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable with printed markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable markers are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.
4. Accessible via front access.

L. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 CONTACTOR-TYPE AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASCO Power Technologies.
2. Caterpillar, Inc.; Electric Power Division.
3. Cummins Power Generation.

B. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

C. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are unacceptable.
2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Contactor-style automatic transfer-switch units, rated 600 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.
4. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
5. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
6. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
7. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
8. Ground bar.
9. Connectors shall be marked for conductor size and type according to UL 1008.

D. Automatic Open-Transition Transfer Switches: Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time.

1. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both sources on the load at the same time.

E. Manual Switch Operation, Load-Breaking: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

F. Manual Switch Operation, Non-Load-Breaking: Unloaded. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

G. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval shall be adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

H. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.

I. Automatic Transfer-Switch Controller Features:

1. Controller operates through a period of loss of control power.
2. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal and Alternate Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from zero to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes. Override shall automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.

    a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
    b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."

8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.

10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts:

    a. Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.

12. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods shall be adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:

    a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
    b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
    c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is unavailable.

J. Large-Motor-Load Power Transfer:

1. Programmed Neutral Switch Position: Switch operator with programmed neutral position arranged to provide a midpoint between the two working switch positions, with an intentional, time-controlled pause at midpoint during transfer. Adjustable pause from 0.5 to 30 seconds minimum, and factory set for 0.5 second unless otherwise indicated. Time delay occurs for both transfer directions. Disable pause unless both sources are live.

2.3 GENERATOR TERMINATION CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ESL Power Systems
2. American Midwest Power
3. Trystar

B. Manual Transfer Switch
1. TMTS Docking Station shall have integrated Rotary Transfer Switch (MTS).

    a. MTS shall have three positions – Utility/Permanent Line – OFF – Temporary Line
    b. MTS shall be located behind pad lockable door to prevent any tampering by unauthorized personnel.

C. Docking station shall include 16 Series Camlok Panel Mounts for use as connection to Portable Generator ETL or UL 1008 Standards. UL listings of individual components is not acceptable.

D. Enclosures:
   1. NEMA 3RX rain-tight, enclosure
   2. Pad-lockable front door shall include a hinged access plate at the bottom for entry of cables from portable generator or portable load bank. NEMA 3R integrity shall be maintained with access plate open for cable entry.
   3. Front and side through a front access panel shall be accessible for maintenance.
   4. Top, side, and bottom through a front access panel shall be accessible for permanent cabling.
   5. Finishes: Paint after fabrication. Powder coated ANSI Gray.

E. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
   1. Material: Silver-plated Copper
   2. Equipment Ground Bus: bonded to box.
   3. Isolated Ground Bus: insulated from box.
   4. Ground Bus: 50% of phase size.
   5. Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 100 percent of phase bus.

F. Temporary generator connectors shall be Camlok style mounted on gland plate.
   1. Camlok shall be color coded according to system voltage:
      a. A phase – Black
      b. B phase – Red
      c. C phase – Blue
      d. Neutral – White
      e. Ground – Green

G. Temporary connectors shall include protective flip lids to prevent accidental contact.

H. Permanent connectors shall be broad range set-screw type, located behind an aluminum barrier.

I. Short Circuit & Withstand Rating

   1. Shall be minimum 65KAIC unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

J. Voltage & Ampérage : As noted on the drawings

K. Phase Rotation Monitor Device:

   1. Phase monitoring relay to be Siemens 3U4512-1AR20 or equal.

L. Accessories as follows:

   1. Two Wire Auto Start
   2. Extra Depth for Bottom Conduit Access
   3. Kirk Key Door Interlock
   4. Listed Monitoring Device

   Material: Silver-plated Copper
   Equipment Ground Bus: bonded to box.
   Isolated Ground Bus: insulated from box.
   Ground Bus: 50% of phase size.

Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 100 percent of phase bus.
Round edges on bus.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Remote Generator Annunciator Panel (GAP) Mounting: Flush in wall at location shown on drawings.

B. Identify components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to generator set control panel, remote annunciator panel, and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways except within electrical enclosures. Provide exposed raceways in unfinished spaces.

1. Comply with requirements for raceways specified in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

F. Connect twisted pair cable according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

G. Route conductors according to manufacturer's interconnection wiring diagrams and requirements. Support raceways and boxes according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." Do not obscure manufacturer's markings and labels.

H. Final connections to equipment shall be made with liquid tight, flexible metallic conduit no more than 18 inches in length.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Administrant for Tests and Inspections:

1. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing equipment, test for compliance with requirements according to NETA ATS.
2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

    a. Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and Specifications.
    b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and required clearances.
    d. Verify that the unit is clean.
    e. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
    f. Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.
    g. Verify tightness of all control connections.
    h. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods, or both:

        1) Use of low-resistance ohmmeter.
        2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data.

    i. Perform manual transfer operation.
    j. Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.
    k. Perform visual and mechanical inspection of surge arresters.
    l. Inspect control power transformers.

        1) Inspect for physical damage, cracked insulation, broken leads, tightness of connections, defective wiring, and overall general condition.
        2) Verify that primary and secondary fuse or circuit-breaker ratings match Drawings.
        3) Verify correct functioning of drawout disconnecting contacts, grounding contacts, and interlocks.

3. Electrical Tests:

    a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground.
    b. Verify settings and operation of control devices.
    c. Calibrate and set all relays and timers.
    d. Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation.
    e. Perform automatic transfer tests.
    f. Verify correct operation and timing of the following functions:

        1) Normal source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
        2) Engine start sequence.

3) Time delay on transfer.
4) Alternative source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
5) Automatic transfer operation.
6) Interlocks and limit switch function.
7) Time delay and retransfer on normal power restoration.
8) Engine cool-down and shutdown feature.

4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

   a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
   b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
   c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
   d. Perform manual transfer operation.

5. After energizing circuits, perform each electrical test for transfer switches stated in NETA ATS and demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

   a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and retransfer from emergency source with normal source available.
   b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
   c. Verify time-delay settings.
   d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
   e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
   f. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.
   g. Verify grounding connections and locations for generator system installation.

C. Coordinate tests with generator tests and run them concurrently.

D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

E. Transfer switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment.

B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 263600

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type 2 surge protective devices (SPDs).
2. Enclosures.
3. Conductors and cables.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General Provisions of the Contract and Project Drawings apply to this section.
2. Section 260500 "Common Work Requirements Electrical" for abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

    a. Include electrical characteristics, specialties, and accessories for SPDs.
    b. Certification of compliance with UL 1449 by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction including the following information:

        1) Tested values for VPRs.
        2) I_n ratings.
        3) MCOV, type designations.
        4) OCPD requirements.
        5) Manufacturer's model number.
        6) System voltage.
        7) Modes of protection.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For SPDs. Include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE 2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
2. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
3. Eaton.
4. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
5. LEA International LSS Series.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain devices from single source from single manufacturer.

C. General Characteristics:

1. Reference Standards: UL 1449, Type 2; UL 1283.
2. MCOV: Not less than 125 percent of nominal system voltage for 208Y/120 V and 120/240 V power systems, and not less than 115 percent of nominal system voltage for 480Y/277 V power systems.
3. Peak Surge Current Rating: Minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase must not be less than 150 kA. Peak surge current rating must be arithmetic sum of the ratings of individual MOVs in a given mode.
4. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits must not exceed the following:

    a. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
    b. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
    c. Neutral to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
    d. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V.

5. SCCR: Equal or exceed 200 kA.

D. Options:

1. Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Include internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
3. Include surge counter.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide OCPD and disconnect for installation of SPD in accordance with UL 1449 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install leads between disconnects and SPDs short, straight, twisted, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

1. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer.
2. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length.
3. Do not bond neutral and ground.

C. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and the Specifications.
2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's installation requirements.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. SPDs that do not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests; reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain SPDs.

END OF SECTION 264313

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED source technology.
2. Luminaire supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables - and Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems - for wiring connections and wiring methods.
2. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems - for channel and angle supports.
3. Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems - for steel conduit in concrete foundations.
4. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems - for system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.

    a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
7. Photoelectric relays.
8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture indicated with factory-applied finish.

D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Structural members to which luminaires will be attached.
3. Underground utilities and structures.
4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
7. Building features.
8. Vertical and horizontal information.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Luminaire.

D. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.

B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.

D. CRI as indicated on Luminaire Schedule.

E. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.

F. Lamps dimmable from one hundred (100) percent to zero (10) percent of maximum light output.

G. Internal driver.

H. In-line Fusing: On the primary for each luminaire and separate in-line fuse for each luminaire.

I. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.

2.2 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.

B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc (16 to 32 lx) and off at 4.5 to 10 fc (48 to 108 lx) with fifteen- (15-) second minimum time delay.

2.3 LED LUMINAIRES

A. LED Luminaires shall meet all DesignLights Consortium® (DesignLights.org) Product Qualification Criteria. This does not require that the luminaire be listed on the DesignLights Consortium's® Qualified Products List, but they must meet the Product Qualification Criteria. The technical requirements that the luminaire shall meet for each Application Category are:

1. Minimum Light Output.
2. Zonal Lumen Requirements.
3. Minimum Luminaire Efficacy.
4. Minimum CRI.
5. L70 Lumen Maintenance.

B. Additional requirements:

1. Color Temperature of 3000K or 4000K for interior luminaires as listed in the Luminaire Schedule on the plans. The color temperature of all exterior LED luminaires should not exceed 4000K (nominal).
2. Color Consistency: LED manufacturer shall use a maximum 3-step MacAdam Ellipse binning process to achieve consistent luminaire-to-luminaire color for interior luminaires. Exterior luminaires shall use a maximum 5-step MacAdam Ellipse binning process.

3. Glare Control: Exterior luminaires shall meet DesignLights Consortium's® criteria for Zonal Lumen Distribution requirements or Backlight-Uplight-Glare (BUG) standards for exterior luminaires.
4. Luminaire shall be mercury-free, lead-free, and RoHS compliant.
5. Luminaire shall comply with FCC 47 CFR part 15 non-consumer RFI/EMI standards.
6. Luminaire shall maintain seventy (70) percent lumen output (L70) for a minimum of 50,000 hours.
7. Luminaire and driver shall be furnished from a single manufacturer to ensure compatibility.
8. Luminaire Color Rendering Index (CRI) shall be a minimum of seventy (70) for exterior luminaires.
9. LED luminaire shall be thermally designed as to not exceed the maximum junction temperature of the LED for the ambient temperature of the location the luminaire is to be installed. Rated case temperature shall be suitable for operation in the ambient temperatures typically found for the intended installation. Exterior luminaires to operate in ambient temperatures of minus 20 deg F to 122 deg F (-29 deg C to 50 deg C).
10. Luminaire shall operate normally for input voltage fluctuations +/- 10%.
11. Luminaire shall have a maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of less than 20% at full input power and across specified voltage range.
12. All connections to luminaires shall be reverse polarity protected and provide high voltage protection in the event connections are reversed or shorted during the installation process.
13. All luminaires shall be provided with knockouts for conduit connections.

C. LED Luminaires used for Emergency Egress Lighting:

1. The failure of one LED shall not affect the operation of the remaining LEDs.

D. Emergency LED Luminaire Compatibility with Inverters:

1. Emergency Inverters shall be sine-wave type or CF have written confirmation from the luminaire manufacturer that the luminaire will function with a square-wave inverter.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

A. General

1. Provide driver type (non-dimmed, step-dimmed, continuous-dimming, etc.) as indicated on the luminaire schedule on the drawings.
2. Driver shall have rated life of 60,000 hours, minimum.
3. Driver and LEDs shall be furnished from a single manufacturer to ensure compatibility.
4. Driver shall have a minimum power factor (pf) of 0.9 and a maximum crest factor (CF) of 1.5 at full input power and across specified voltage range.
5. Wiring connections to LED drivers shall utilize polarized quick-disconnects for field maintenance.

6. Fuse Protections: All luminaires shall have built-in fuse protection. All power supply outputs shall be either fuse protected or be Polymeric Positive Temperature Coefficient (PTC)-protected as per Class 2 UL listing.
7. Provide all of the following data on submittals:

    a. Input watts
    b. Power Factor (PF)
    c. Crest Factor (CF) at full input power
    d. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD).

B. Dimming Drivers:

1. LED driver shall be compatible with dimming controls where dimming is indicated on the plans. Dimmable drivers shall use Dimming Constant Current (DCC), Constant Voltage, or Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) operation.
2. Continuous Dimming Drivers: LED luminaires shall dim to 10% or as specified in the Luminaire Schedule on the plans without visible flicker or strobing effect.
3. Continuous Dimming Drivers shall use 0-10V control.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:

E. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

F. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

1. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.

a. Color: As selected from manufacturer’s standard catalog of colors.

C. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish.
2. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors or as identified in the Luminaire Schedule.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, roofs, and canopy ceilings and overhang ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install lamps in each luminaire.

C. Fasten luminaire to structural support.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100% of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400% of luminaire weight.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.

F. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

G. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

H. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

I. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

A. Aim as indicated on Drawings.

B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches (100 mm) above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with 50% overlap.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):

    a. IES LM-72.

2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within twelve (12) months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265619

SECTION 270500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Supplemental requirements generally applicable to the Work specified in Division 27.

B. General Requirements

1. Work to be performed under the Division 27 sections includes all labor, materials, and equipment required to install complete technology and technology infrastructure systems as described in these specifications and as shown on the drawings. This section includes information common to two or more technical specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections.
2. Before submitting a bid, Contractor shall examine drawings and specifications, visit the work site, and be informed of local conditions, all federal, state and local ordinances, regulations and all other pertinent items which may affect cost, schedule, and completion of this project.
3. Drawings accompanying these specifications are a part of these specifications. Drawings are intended to show general arrangement, design, and extent of work and are diagrammatic. Drawings are not intended to show exact locations except where dimensions are shown. Any substantial differences existing between drawings and conditions in the field shall be submitted to the Architect and Construction Manager for consideration before proceeding with work. Technology work is shown on plans using standard industry symbols.
4. Before ordering materials or doing work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements pertaining to work scope and assume installation responsibility for complete and fully functional technology and technology infrastructure systems.
5. The technology/technology infrastructure work included in all other Divisions of this specification and related documents is the responsibility of the contractor performing the Division 27 work unless specifically noted otherwise.

1.2 STANDARDS, CODES AND REFERENCES

A. The following standards and code documents will be recognized as references for acceptable installation of communications cabling infrastructure. Active knowledge of these documents is strongly recommended for the installation contractor. If any of these documents are in conflict either with each other or this document, the most stringent will apply and be the responsibility of the installation contractor to follow.

ANSI/TIA-526-7-A	Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant

ANSI/TIA 568.0-E	Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
ANSI/TIA 568.1-E	Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
ANSI/TIA 568.2-E	Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard
ANSI/TIA 568.3-E	Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard
ANSI/TIA-569-E	Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
ANSI/TIA 606-D	Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
ANSI/TIA-607-E	Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
ANSI/TIA-758-C	Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
ANSI/ICEA S-83-596-2021	Standard for Indoor Optical Fiber Cable
IEEE C2-2023	National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
ISO/IEC 27002:2022	Information Security, Cybersecurity and Privacy Protection - Information Security Controls
NFPA 70	National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 75	Standard for the Protection of Information Technology Equipment
NFPA 101	Life Safety Code
BICSI TDMM	Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (15th Edition)
BICSI ITSIMM	Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (8th Edition)
BICSI OSPRDM	Outside Plant Design Reference Manual (6th Edition)
Telcordia GR-63	NEBS™ Requirements: Physical Protection
Telcordia GR-1089	Electromagnetic Compatibility and Electrical Safety - Generic Criteria for Network Telecommunications Equipment

1.3 Commonly Used Abbreviations and Acronyms:

AFF	Above Finished Floor
AFG	Above Finished Grade
AWG	American Wire Gauge
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
BAS	Building Automation System
BEF	Building Entrance Facility
BEP	Building Entrance Protection
BICSI	Building Industry Consulting Service International
BICSI ITS	BICSI Information transport System
BMS	Building Management System
BTU	British Thermal Unit, unit of heat
CAD	Computer Aided Design
CBB	Common Bonding Backbone
CFCI	Contractor-Furnished/Contractor-Installed

DAS	Distributed Antenna System
DEMARC	Demarcation point, service-provider handoff to customer premises
DWG	Drawing, file format for CAD files
EC	Electrical Contractor
EF	Entrance Facility
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
ER	Equipment Room
ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratories
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FTP	Foil Twisted Pair
GC	General Contractor
HTAP	Half Tap, compression style connector used to bond two or more conductors
IDC	Insulation Displacement Conductor
IP	Internet Protocol
ISO/IEC	International Organization for Standardization/International Electro-Technical Commission
LAN	Local Area Network
LC	Latching Connector, small form factor fiber optic connector
MPOE	Minimum Point of Entry
MTR	Main Technology Room, replaced MDF (Main Distribution Frame)
N	Need or requirement
N+1	Need plus one additional element for redundancy
NEBS	Network Equipment Building System
NEC	National Electric Code
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEIS	National Electrical Installation Standards
NEMA	National Electrical manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
OFCI	Owner -Furnished/Contractor-Installed
OFOI	Owner-Furnished/Owner-Installed
OS2	Optical Single mode type 2, zero water peak to allow for additional wavelengths
OTDR	Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer
PBB	Primary Bonding Busbar (See TMGB)
PDF	Portable Document Format, file format for Adobe Acrobat
PDU	Power Distribution Unit
PoE	Power over Ethernet
POTS	Plain Old Telephone Service, analog phone line
RCDD	Registered Communications Distribution Designer
RJ-45	USOC registered Jack document 45, generic reference for 8P8C (8-Position 8-Contact) modular jacks and plugs
SBB	Secondary Bonding Busbar (See TGB)
SCS	Structured Cabling System
SIP	Session Initiation Protocol
SMB	Surface Mount Box, houses technology jacks
TBB	Telecommunications Bonding Backbone
TC	Telecommunications Contractor
TCP	Transmission Control Protocol
TGB	Telecommunications Grounding Busbar
TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association

TMGB	Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar
TO	Technology Outlet, one cable terminated with one jack
TR	Technology Room, replaced IDF (Intermediate Distribution Frame)
UL	Underwriters Laboratories
UTP	Unshielded Twisted Pair
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply
VA	Volt-Amps, measurement of electrical power
VoIP	Voice over IP
WAN	Wide Area Network
WAO	Work Area Outlet, designated TOs in the same faceplate or surface mount box

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Interruption of Existing Services: Do not interrupt technology services to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of the technology service. Provide expected down time of service outage within the notification.
2. If continuity of the service is required for business operations provide the plan and method to mitigate the outage by providing temporary service.
3. Do not proceed with the interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

B. Technology services include but are not limited to the following:

1. Telephone service.
2. Internet service.
3. Network service (including disconnection via backbone cabling).
4. Wi-Fi service.
5. Public Address (PA) service.
6. Physical Security Systems

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01 for Submittal requirements.

B. Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name or number, as indicated in the contract documents. Failure to do this may result in the submittal(s) being returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Failing to follow these instructions does not relieve the Contractor from the requirement of meeting the project schedule.

C. On request, the Contractor shall furnish additional drawings, illustrations, catalog data, performance characteristics, etc. to clarify intent of construction or operations.

D. Submittals shall be grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified. Include shop drawings, wiring diagrams, and rack layouts as requested for technology systems and infrastructure.

E. The submittals must be approved before fabrication.

F. Individual sections may contain additional details and requirements for submittals.

G. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules:
   a. Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
   b. Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of cabling and asset identification system of software.
2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
3. Wiring diagrams showing typical schematic arrangement, including the following:
   a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.
   b. Telecommunications pathways.
   c. Telecommunications system access points.
   d. Telecommunications grounding system.
   e. Cross-connects.
   f. Patch panels.
   g. Patch cords.
   h. Interconnections.
4. Cross-Connect and Patch-Panel Drawings: Detail mounting assemblies and show elevations and physical relationship between installed components.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet Project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain written permission of Architect and Construction Manager before proceeding.

C. Tools, materials, and equipment shall be confined to areas designated by the Construction Manager.

1.7 WORK SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

A. See the General Conditions of the Contract, Scheduling and Coordination of Work, and Time for Completion of the Project, and General Requirements, Mutual Responsibility for additional requirements.

1.8 WORK BY OTHER TRADES

A. Every attempt has been made to indicate in this trade's specifications and drawings all work required of this Contractor. However, there may be additional specific paragraphs in other trade specifications and addenda, and additional notes on drawings for other trades which pertain to this Trade's work, and thus those additional requirements are hereby made a part of these specifications and drawings.

B. Technology and connectivity details on drawings for equipment to be provided by others is based on preliminary design data only. This Contractor shall lay out the technology work and shall be responsible for its correctness to match the actual equipment provided by others.

1.9 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, Operating and Maintenance Instructions for additional requirements.

1.10 TRAINING

A. Instruct Owner’s personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of systems and equipment provided as part of this project; video record all training sessions. Use the Operating and Maintenance manuals during this instruction. Demonstrate operational requirements, use, and maintenance procedures for all equipment. All training is to be during normal working hours.

B. Refer to other sections in Division 27 for specific section and equipment training requirements.

1.11 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Contractor shall provide drawings to document as-built conditions per Division 01.

B. A set of prints shall be kept at the job site upon which all changes and deviations from the original design are to be recorded daily. All changes shall be clearly marked. These drawings shall indicate as a minimum, all changes made to the drawings, changes in equipment locations, accurate locations of pathways not exposed, and all other significant changes and deviations from the original design.

C. The daily record of changes shall be the responsibility of the Contractor’s field representative. No arbitrary mark-ups will be permitted.

D. The record drawing set shall be made available and may be audited periodically by the Owners’ construction representative to assure the changes are being recorded.

E. Post changes and modifications to the Documents as they occur. Drawings will be up-dated and submitted (PDF or other agreed upon format) or access provided for review within an application to review. Expected frequency of updates at a minimum will

correspond with any work phases. Design Consultant will periodically review Project Record Documents to assure compliance with this requirement.

F. At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall submit the marked-up record drawings to the Owners' construction representative prior to request for final payment.

1.12 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Communications Cable Installer: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in Division 01 specifications for quality requirements and the following:

1. Training and manufacturer certification to install, splice, and terminate communications cabling.
2. Installation Supervisor: BICSI Technician (TECH) certification, a minimum of one BICSI TECH shall remain on-site for the duration of the project during all relative work.
3. Copper Installers: Minimum of one (1) of every five (5) employees possess BICSI Copper Installer 2 (INSTC) certification. Remaining employees possess BICSI Installer 1 (INST1) certification.

B. Installers must possess manufacturer certifications for the systems they are testing including all copper workstation certification tests.

C. Additional qualifications and certifications may be required in individual Division 27 sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Refer to individual Division 27 sections for specific product requirements.

2.2 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

A. Substitution requests for communications equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:

1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Communications Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.
2. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling equipment procurement. After the Communications Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

B. Refer to Division 01 specifications for product substitution procedures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. It is the responsibility of the contractor to verify all existing conditions and work to be completed to ensure these are no conflicts or obstacles preventing completion of the work. Any obstacles or conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Construction manager and Architect for resolution prior to work commencement.

B. Preinstallation Testing:

1. Refer to individual sections for requirements on pre-installation testing.
2. Perform prior to start of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

1. All technology systems shall remain operational at all times. Existing systems to remain shall be protected in place from damage and contamination (dust, fluids, debris, etc.).

3.3 DEMOLITION

A. The drawings are intended to indicate the scope of work required and do not indicate every box, conduit, or wire that must be removed.

B. The Contractor **shall visit the site prior** to submitting a bid and verify existing conditions.

C. Prior to demolition or alteration of structures, the following shall be accomplished:

1. Survey and record condition of existing facilities to remain in place that may be affected by demolition operations. After demolition operations are completed, survey conditions again and restores existing facilities to their pre-demolition condition.
2. Notify utilities prior to razing operations to permit them to disconnect and remove or relocate equipment that served existing facilities.
3. Existing Communications Systems:
   a. Maintain existing system(s) in service until new system(s) is complete and ready for service.
   b. Disable system(s) only to make switchovers and connections.
   c. Obtain permission no fewer than seven working days in advance of proposed interruption of system(s) before partially or completely disabling system(s).
   d. Minimize outage duration.
   e. If required, make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
   f. Do not proceed with interruption without owner's written permission.

D. Materials and Equipment

1. Materials and equipment for terminating, patching and cross connecting of existing technology systems and infrastructure shall be as specified in individual Sections.
2. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work as specified in the individual Sections.

E. Examination

1. Prior to commencing with demolition, a proposed implementation narrative with schedule shall be submitted to the engineer for approval.
2. Provide proof that only qualified personnel with extensive technology infrastructure experience will perform the demolition.
3. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on active equipment, use technicians experienced in such operations. Assume all equipment and systems must remain operational unless specifically noted otherwise on drawings.
4. Whenever possible, the Contractor shall coil existing to be reused cable above ceiling for re-termination if cable length will allow. Re-terminated cables shall be tested as specified in the applicable specification section.
5. Where walls, ceilings, structures, etc., are indicated as being renovated on general drawings, the contractor shall be responsible for the removal of all technology equipment including but not limited to copper, fiber and coaxial cable, faceplates and jacks, raceways, racks/cabinets and equipment mounted to the racks/cabinets, etc., from the renovated area.
6. Where ceilings, walls, structures, etc., are temporarily removed and replaced by others, the contractor shall be responsible for the removal, storage, and replacement of equipment, devices, fixtures, raceways, wiring, systems, etc.

F. Demolition and Extension of Existing Work

1. Demolish and extend existing technology work under provisions of Division 01 specifications and this Section.
2. Some cabling within the ceiling space may serve other building tenants; care shall be exercised to prevent service interrupts.
3. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
4. Remove abandoned low voltage cabling and raceway to source of cabling. Refer to the National Electrical Code for definition of Abandoned Communications Cabling.
5. Remove exposed abandoned raceway, including abandoned raceway above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut raceway flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces. Remove all associated clamps, hangers, supports, etc. associated with raceway removal.
6. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is removed. Patch openings created from removal of devices to match surrounding finishes.
7. Disconnect and remove abandoned patch panels, blocks, panels, power supplies, and other associated equipment.
8. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work. Patch openings to match existing surrounding finishes.

9. Maintain access to existing technology spaces and equipment that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panels as appropriate.
10. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing technology installations, or as specified.
11. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
12. Floor slabs may contain conduit systems. The contractor is responsible for taking any measures required to ensure no conduits or other services are damaged. This includes x-ray or similar non-destructive means.
13. The contractor is responsible for all costs incurred in repair, relocations, or replacement of any cables, conduits, or other services if damaged without proper investigation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COMMUNICATIONS WORK

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with NFPA 70, NECA NEIS 1, and ANSI/BICSI N1 for installation of Work specified in Division 27. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Administrant for Communications Tests and Inspections:

1. Administer and perform tests and inspections.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean all Technology Rooms and fittings to include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Floor, walls, doors(s), ceiling, racks, cabinets, cable runways, raceways, light fixtures, HVAC to ensure no dust or waste reside on any surfaces.
2. Cabinet, racks, and mounted infrastructure components shall be free of dust and debris prior to electronics being installed.

B. Remove all waste and debris on a daily basis.

C. When working in active Technology Rooms and spaces provide full barriers to maintain a dust-free environment. Barriers shall be complete with floor to ceiling plastic sheeting with taped edges and an installed zipper door with walk-off traffic mat on inside of zipper door.

1. Barriers are for construction activities that create a dusty environment such as wall/ceiling demolition, wall/ceiling construction, above ceiling work (if room has an accessible ceiling), core drilling, or concrete work).
2. Installing new backbone or horizontal cabling into an active Technology Room using existing pathways do not require barriers.

D. Any dust collected into patch panels and electronics as a result of work performed by this contractor shall be cleaned out. Coordinate with Owner prior to cleaning of electronic hardware.

1. Cleaning includes vacuuming out ports, fans, vents, grills and other areas that accumulate the dust and wiping off surfaces.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration:

1. Refer to individual Division 27 sections regarding demonstrations to Owner's maintenance personnel and building occupants how to operate specific systems and equipment.
2. Allow Owner to record demonstrations.

B. Training:

1. Refer to individual Division 27 sections regarding training Owner's maintenance personnel.
2. Allow Owner to record training sessions.

3.8 WARRANTY

A. See Division 01 specifications, GENERAL CONDITIONS, and GENERAL REQUIREMENTS - Guarantee Documents for general requirements.

B. Minimum Warranty period for labor:

1. Installation and craftsmanship; 1 years.

C. Warranties shall include all labor and travel time.

D. See individual Division 27 specification sections for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 270500

SECTION 271116 - COMMUNICATIONS RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backboards.
2. 19-inch **wall-mounted** equipment cabinets.
3. Grounding.
4. Labeling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 27 specifications "Grounding and Bonding for Telecommunications Equipment" for TMGBs and TGBs.
2. Division 27 specifications "Cable Trays for Communications Systems" for cable trays and cable tray accessories.
3. Division 27 specifications "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling" for optical-fiber data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
4. Division 27 specifications "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" for copper data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Access Provider: An operator that provides a circuit path or facility between the service provider and user. An access provider can also be a service provider.

B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

C. LAN: Local area network.

D. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

E. Service Provider: The operator of a telecommunications transmission service delivered through access provider facilities.

F. TGB: Telecommunications grounding bus bar.

G. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding bus bar.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, certifications, standards compliance, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications racks, frames, and enclosures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
3. Grounding: Indicate location of TGB and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall-mounting brackets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer**,** qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions. Base certification on the maximum number of components capable of being mounted in each rack type. Identify components on which certification is based.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under direct supervision of **RCDD**.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under direct supervision of **Technician**, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as **RCDD** to perform on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified.

B. UL listed.

C. RoHS compliant.

D. Compliant with requirements of the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, **fire-retardant treated,** ¾, A-C Graded, 48” by 48” inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Division 06 specifications for rough carpentry.

2.3 19-INCH EQUIPMENT CABINETS

A. Description: Manufacturer-welded assembly enclosed by side and top panels and front and rear doors, designed for mounting telecommunications equipment. Width is compatible with EIA/ECIA 310-E, 19-inch equipment mounting with an opening of 17.72 inches between rails. UL listed.

B. General Cabinet Requirements:

1. Modular units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
2. Material: **Extruded steel** or **Sheet steel**.
3. Front equipment mounting rails.
4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.
5. Color: **Black**.

C. Modular Sectional Wall Cabinets:

1. Height: 36 **inches**.
2. Depth: **23 inches**.
3. Load Rating: **200 lb**.
4. Number of Rack Units: 1**8**.
   a. Numbering: Every rack unit, on interior of rack.
5. Threads: **12-24**.
6. Lockable reversable front door.
7. Louvered side panels.

8. Cable access provisions top and bottom.
9. Grounding lug.
10. **Top**-mounted, 250-cfm fan.
11. All cabinets keyed alike.
12. TAA compliant.

D. Cable Management:

1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.
2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
3. Vertical cable managers shall be manufacturer specified and integral to the cabinet; provided on both sides and front and rear of each cabinet.
4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at top of each relay rack, with a minimum height of two rack units each (except where noted otherwise), with front and rear channels, with covers.

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 27 specifications "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Rack and Cabinet TGBs: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with TIA-606-B. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.

1. Cabinet-Mounted TGB: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to cabinet.
2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal TGB: Designed for mounting in 19 equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.
3. Rack-Mounted Vertical TGB: 36 inches long or less, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to rack.

2.5 LABELING

A. Comply with TIA-606-D and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout of communications equipment spaces.

C. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM for installation of communications equipment spaces.

D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

E. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment in racks and room, as shown on drawings.

1. Adjust configurations and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space on equipment backboard to accommodate and optimize configuration.

F. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Comply with NECA/BICSI 607.

B. Install grounding according to BICSI ITSIMM, "Bonding, Grounding (Earthing) and Electrical Protection" Ch.

C. Locate TGB to minimize length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least 2 inches of clearance behind TGB. Connect TGB with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from TGB to suitable electrical building ground. Connect rack TGB to near TGB or the TMGB.

1. Bond the shield of shielded cable to patch panel, and bond patch panel to TGB or TMGB.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Coordinate system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 specifications "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Comply with requirements in Division 09 specifications for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-D for **Class 3** level of administration **, including optional identification requirements of this standard**.

D. Labels shall be machine printed. Type shall be a minimum of **1/4 inch** and a maximum of **1/2 inch** in height.

END OF SECTION 271116

SECTION 271323 - COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type OFNR optical fiber cable.
2. Optical fiber cable hardware.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Conductive Cable: Cable containing non-current-carrying electrically-conductive members such as metallic strength members and metallic vapor barriers.

B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

C. Type OFNR: Nonconductive cable for use as riser in vertical shafts or from floor to floor.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Type OFNR optical fiber cable.
2. Optical fiber cable hardware.

B. Certificates: For each type of product.

C. Field Quality-Control Reports: Optical fiber cable testing plan.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For optical fiber cable, splices, and connectors.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish to Owner extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Include the following:

1. Plugs: 5 of each type.
2. Jacks: 5 of each type.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

B. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test optical fiber cable to determine continuity of strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
2. Test optical fiber cable while on reels. Use optical time domain reflectometer to verify cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector, including loss value of each. Retain test data and include record in maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE OFNR OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Type OFNR Optical Fiber Cable: This category covers jacketed optical fiber cable for use as risers in vertical runs in shaft or between floors within buildings in accordance with NEC Article 770 containing no electrically conductive materials.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QAYK; including UL 1651.
3. General Characteristics:
    a. Performance: TIA-568.3.
    b. Inside Plant Mechanical Properties: ICEA S-83-596.
    c. Inside-Outside Plant Mechanical Properties: ICEA S-104-696.
    d. Jacket:

1) Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color in accordance with TIA-598.
2) Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inch.

C. Type OFNR, Designation OM4, Inside-Outside Plant Multimode Optical Fiber Cable:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
2. Additional Characteristics:
   a. Construction: TIA-492AAAD; 850 nm laser-optimized, 50 µm core diameter, 125 µm cladding diameter.
   b. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 3500 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm wavelength.
   c. Minimum Effective Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 4700 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength.
3. Options:
   a. Configuration: 6-fiber, loose tube, gel-free, optical fiber cable.
   b. Maximum Attenuation: 3.0 dB/km at 850 nm wavelength; 1.0 dB/km at 1300 nm wavelength.
   c. Jacket Color: Aqua

D. Type OFNR, Designation OS2, Inside-Outside Plant, Single-Mode Optical Fiber Cable:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
2. Additional Characteristics:
   a. Construction: TIA-492CAAB; 9 µm core diameter, 125 µm cladding diameter, with low water peak.
   b. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 500 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm wavelength.
3. Options:
   a. Configuration:
      1) 6-fiber, single loose tube, gel-free optical fiber cable.
      2) 12-fiber, single loose tube, gel-free optical fiber cable.
      3) 24-fiber, stranded loose tube, gel-free, optical fiber cable.
   b. Maximum Attenuation: 0.4 dB/km at 1310 nm wavelength; 0.3 dB/km at 1550 nm wavelength.
   c. Jacket Color: Yellow

2.2 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Fiber Optic Connector Inter-mate ability Standard (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604 series.
2. TIA-568.3.

C. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.

1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

D. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36 inch lengths.

E. Connector Type: Type LC complying with TIA-604-10 connectors.

F. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of single optical fiber cable.
2. Insertion loss not more than 0.25 dB.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

G. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; quick-connect, simplex and duplex; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of single optical fiber cable.
2. Insertion loss not more than 0.25 dB.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
4. Designed to snap-in to patch panel or faceplate.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will witness required factory tests. Notify Architect at least 14 days before date of tests and indicate their approximate duration.

B. Testing Administrant: Engage qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

C. Factory Tests and Inspections:

1. Single-mode and multimode optical fiber cables shall be inspected and tested, by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, in accordance with TIA-526-14 and TIA-568.3 before delivering to site. Packaging will have a label affixed with name and date of manufacturer's certification of system compliance.
2. Pre-terminated optical fiber cable assemblies shall be inspected and tested, by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, in accordance with TIA-526-14 and TIA-568.3 before delivering to site. Packaging will have a label affixed with name and date of manufacturer's certification of system compliance.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Cables that do not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.

E. Provide test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 SELECTION OF OPTICAL FIBER TYPE

A. Installed in Location Other Than Riser or Plenum:

1. Nonconductive: Type OFNR or Type OFNP in metallic conduit.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLES

A. Optical fiber backbone cabling system must provide interconnections between technology rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.

B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in technology rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters may not be used as part of backbone cabling.

C. Comply with BICSI N1, NECA NEIS 1, and NECA NEIS 301.

D. Backbone cabling system must comply with transmission standards in TIA-568.1.

E. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569.

F. Wiring Methods:

1. Not in Raceway: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
2. In Raceway: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
   a. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
   b. Comply with requirements for raceways specified in Division 26 specifications.
3. In Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

G. Optical Fiber Cabling Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.3.

2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all cables; no cable may contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inch and not more than 6 inch from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
6. Bundle, lace, and train cable to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps may not be used for heating.
9. In communications equipment rooms, provide 10 ft long service loop on each end of cable.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

H. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Cable may not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

I. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 specification for penetration firestopping.

B. Comply with TIA-569, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding in accordance with BICSI ITSIMM, "Grounding (Earthing), Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with TIA-607 and NECA/BICSI-607.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2 inch clearance behind grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar

with minimum 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to grounding bus bar, using not smaller than 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606D. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 27 specifications "Identification for Communications Systems."

1. Administration Class: Class 3
2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification must comply with TIA-606D for Class 3 level of administration including optional identification requirements of this standard.

C. Cable Schedule: Install in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

D. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.

E. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inch of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 ft.
4. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

F. Labels must be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA 606D, for the following:

1. Flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Schedule testing with witnesses, general contractor and or inspectors 30 days prior to field testing.

B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Architect and authorities having jurisdiction

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect optical fiber jacket materials for qualified electrical testing laboratory certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
    a. Test instruments must meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
    b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
        1) Horizontal and multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in one direction in accordance with TIA-526-14, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
        2) Attenuation test results for backbone links must be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results must be less than those calculated in accordance with equation in TIA-568.1.
    c. Horizontal and single-mode backbone link measurements: Test single-mode fibers in accordance with TIA-568 and -526-7 (Method A.1; one jumper reference) at 1310 nm (nominal) and 1550 nm.
    d. Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than those calculated according to equation in TIA-568.1-E.
    e. OTDR Testing:
        1) Document all fibers - even those that are left un-terminated (if applicable) - in both directions of transmission using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR).
        2) Test single-mode fibers at 1310 nm (nominal) and 1550 nm.
        3) OTDR(s) used in testing shall incorporate high-resolution optics optimized for viewing of short cable sections. Set Pulse Width to shortest width usable and still obtain clean trace.
        4) Use jumpers of adequate length at both ends of cable under test to allow viewing of the entire length of the cable, including the connectors at the launch and tail end.
        5) OTDR traces revealing a point discontinuity greater than 0.2 dB in a multi-mode fiber, or 0.1 dB in a single mode fiber at any of the tested wavelengths or any discontinuity showing a reflection at that point shall be a basis for rejection of that fiber by the Owner. The installation of

that cable shall be reviewed in an effort to remove any external stress that may be causing the fault. If such efforts do not remove the fault, that cable and the associated terminations shall be replaced at the expense of the contractor.

6) Submitted traces should document connector Reflectance performance as meeting the specified criteria for the connector type(s) installed.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective cables and retest.

E. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

1. Data for each measurement must be documented.
2. Data for field quality-control report submittals must be printed in summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from instrument to computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

F. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.8 WARRANTY

A. See Division 01 specifications, GENERAL CONDITIONS, and GENERAL REQUIREMENTS - Guarantee Documents for general requirements.

B. Minimum Warranty period for Fiber Optic Cable System sub-systems shall be as follows:

C. Fiber Optic Backbone – 2 years. Cabling and Connecting Components shall carry a 15 year manufacturer’s component warranty.

D. Warranties shall include all labor, material, and travel time.

E. Provide Warranty Certification of the Backbone Fiber Optic Link from the manufacturer(s) of cabling and connecting components as part of system documentation.

END OF SECTION 271323

SECTION 271513 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Category 6 twisted pair cable.
2. Category 6a twisted pair cable.
3. Twisted pair cable hardware.
4. Cable management system.
5. Identification products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. FTP: Shielded twisted pair.

D. F/FTP: Overall foil screened cable with foil screened twisted pair.

E. F/UTP: Overall foil screened cable with unscreened twisted pair.

F. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

G. Jack: Also commonly called an "outlet," it is the fixed, female connector.

H. LAN: Local area network.

I. Plug: Also commonly called a "connector," it is the removable, male telecommunications connector.

J. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

K. Screen: A metallic layer, either a foil or braid, placed around a pair or group of conductors.

L. Shield: A metallic layer, either a foil or braid, placed around a pair or group of conductors.

M. S/FTP: Overall braid screened cable with foil screened twisted pair.

N. S/UTP: Overall braid screened cable with unscreened twisted pairs.

O. UTP: Unscreened (unshielded) twisted pair.

1.3 COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable cabling system shall provide interconnections between Distributor A, Distributor B, or Distributor C, and the equipment outlet, otherwise known as "Cabling Subsystem 1," in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of horizontal cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for horizontal-to-horizontal cross-connection.

1. TIA-568.1-E requires that a minimum of two equipment outlets be installed for each work area.
2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications equipment outlet.
3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft., and includes the components that extend from the equipment outlets to the station equipment.

C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Category 6 twisted pair cable.
2. Category 6a twisted pair cable.
3. Twisted pair cable hardware.
4. Cable management system.
5. Identification products.

B. Shop Drawings: Reviewed and stamped by RCDD.

1. System Labeling Schedules:
   a. Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
   b. Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of cabling and asset identification system of software.
2. Cabling administration Drawings and printouts.
3. Wiring diagrams and installation details of telecommunications equipment, to show location and layout of telecommunications equipment, including the following:
   a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.
   b. Telecommunications pathways.
   c. Telecommunications system access points.
   d. Telecommunications grounding system.

e. Telecommunications conductor drop locations.
f. Typical telecommunications details.
g. Mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems.

C. Twisted pair cable testing plan.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For RCDD, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

C. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On USB media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.
2. Cover Plates: One of each type.
3. Jacks: Ten of each type.
4. Plugs: Ten of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, cabling administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568.1-E, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-E.

C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-E.

2.2 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and NFPA 70 for the following types:

1. Communications, Plenum Rated:
   a. Type CMP complying with UL 1685 or Type CMP in listed plenum communications raceway.

b. Type CM, Type CMG, Type CMP, Type CMR, or Type CMX in metallic conduit installed according to NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."

2. Communications, Non-Plenum Rated:
   a. Type CMR complying with UL 1666.
   b. Type CMP or Type CMR in listed plenum or riser communications raceway.
   c. Type CMP or Type CMR in metallic conduit installed according to NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. RoHS compliant.

2.3 CATEGORY 6 TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Category 6 Twisted Pair Cable: Four-pair, balanced -twisted pair cable, with internal spline, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250 MHz.

B. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568.2-E for Category 6 cables.

C. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.

D. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).

E. Cable Rating: Per application of space.

F. Jacket: Blue thermoplastic.

2.4 CATEGORY 6a TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Category 6a Twisted Pair Cable: Four-pair, balanced twisted pair cable, with internal spline, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6a cable at frequencies up to 500 MHz.

B. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6a cables.

C. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.

D. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).

E. Cable Rating: Per application of space.

F. Jacket: White thermoplastic.

2.5 TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

A. Twisted Pair Cable Hardware: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate twisted pair copper communications cable.

B. General Requirements for Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:

1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6a.
2. Comply with TIA-568.2-E, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
3. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain twisted pair cable hardware from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Connecting Blocks:

1. 110-style IDC for Category 6.
2. 110-style IDC for Category 6a.
3. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

E. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

F. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Features:
   a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
   b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
   c. Replaceable connectors.
   d. 48 ports.
2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19-inch equipment racks.
3. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair conductor group of indicated cables, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

G. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36-inch and 48-inch lengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

H. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
2. Standard: Comply with TIA-568.5.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

I. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or cover plate.
3. Standard: Comply with TIA-568.5.
4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

J. Cover Plate:

1. Two port, vertical single gang cover plates designed to mount to single gang wall boxes.
2. Plastic Cover Plate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Division 26 specifications for wiring devices.
3. Metal Cover Plate: Stainless steel, complying with requirements in Division 26 specifications for wiring devices.
4. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of twisted pair, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
   a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

K. Legend:

1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
2. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606-D and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

B. Comply with Division 26, “Identification for Electrical Systems.”

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA-568.2-E.

C. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568.2-E.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Routing:

1. Install cables in raceways and cable trays, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, attics, and gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables, except in unfinished spaces.
   a. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
   b. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
2. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Comply with Division 26 specifications for raceways, supports, and boxes.

B. Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TWISTED PAIR HORIZONTAL CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1-E, and TIA-568.2-E.
2. Comply with BICSI's "Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section.
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Do not untwist twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
5. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.

6. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to equipment outlets:
    a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.
    b. Locate consolidation points for twisted pair cables at least 49 feet from communications equipment room.
7. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
8. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, prevent straining connections, and prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
9. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
10. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
12. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- long service loop on each end of cable.
13. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling and Installing Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend twisted pair cabling, not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

D. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with recommendations from BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" and TIA-569-E for separating unshielded copper communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways, power lines, and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 specifications for penetration firestopping.

B. Comply with TIA-569-E, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with "Firestopping Systems" Article in BISCI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Install grounding according to the "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

C. Comply with TIA-607-E and NECA/BICSI-607.

D. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least a 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground, using a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor.

E. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using nothing smaller than a No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-D. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 specifications.

1. Administration Class: Class 3.
2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-D for Class 3 level of administration , including optional identification requirements of this standard.

C. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

D. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.

E. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if wire color is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
4. Label each terminal strip, and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
   a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group, extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device, with the name and number of a particular device.
   b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and -connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

F. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type, with a printing area and font color that contrast with cable jacket color but still comply with TIA-606-D requirements for the following:

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Schedule testing with witnesses, general contractor and or inspectors 30 days prior to field testing.

B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568.1-E.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test twisted pair cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568.2-E. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

D. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similarly to Table 10.1 in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual," or shall be transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, printed, and submitted.

E. Nonconforming Work:

1. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

F. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

G. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.8 WARRANTY

A. See Division 01 specifications, GENERAL CONDITIONS, and GENERAL REQUIREMENTS - Guarantee Documents for general requirements.

B. Minimum Warranty period for Copper Cable System sub-systems shall be as follows:
C. Horizontal Copper – 2 years. Cabling and Connecting Components shall carry a 15 year manufacturer’s component warranty.

D. Warranties shall include all labor, material, and travel time.

E. Provide Warranty Certification of the Horizontal Copper from the manufacturer(s) of cabling and connecting components as part of system documentation.

END OF SECTION 271513

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 281000 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Division 08 specifications for door hardware.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Expand an existing Genetec physical access control system with PoE controllers for standard electromechanical locking devices and PoE locksets.

B. Section includes:

1. Access Control Panels
2. Access Control Power Supplies
3. Intelligent Controllers
4. Credential Readers
5. Door Position Switch
6. Cabling

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data:

1. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical data sheets on each product to be used.
2. Equipment List: List of all equipment being provided, including quantities of each item.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide complete shop drawings that include the following:

1. Executive Summary System Description: Descriptive statement and single-line block diagram to show how all related equipment will interface and operate as a complete system.
2. Network, server, and panel diagram showing locations of all devices on architectural floor plans.
3. Detailed schematic wiring diagrams for all system devices. Wiring information shall include cable type, conductor routings, quantities, and connection details at devices.
4. Rack/wall elevations of all equipment locations.
5. Network, server, and panel logical schematic showing.
    a. Physical and logical connections of all equipment in normal and failover mode.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer's qualifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor Certification:

1. The Contractor shall be a factory-authorized and trained dealer/integrator of the system and shall be factory-trained and certified to maintain/repair the system after system acceptance.
   a. This certification must be in place at time of Bidding and remain so throughout project.
2. Contractor performing access control system installation shall have on the project team at a minimum one (1) Certified Installer trained by the manufacturer(s) of the system installed under this project.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in air-conditioned interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 36 to 122 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Use NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosures.
2. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-air-conditioned interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 0 to 122 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Use NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures.
3. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of minus 30 to plus 122 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation when exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 85 mph and snow cover up to 24 inches thick. Use NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures.
4. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
5. Corrosive Environment: System components subject to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones. Use NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS CONTROL PANELS

A. Provide enclosure rated for the environment and designed to house the intelligent door controller.

B. Provide a tamper switch for the door and connect to the controller.

C. The ACP shall be listed for Underwriters Laboratory (UL):

1. UL294 (Access Control System)
2. UL1076 (Proprietary Alarm Monitoring System)

D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. LifeSafety Power
2. Altronix

2.2 INTELLIGENT CONTROLLERS

A. The Intelligent System Controller (ISC) panels shall:

1. Support “reader detection” in the event the reader has been removed or cut. No additional wires or switches shall be used. An alarm condition shall be annunciated.
2. Maintain historical information for a minimum of 30 days without AC power.
3. Automatically adjust for daylight savings time and leap year.
4. Up to 32,000 access level permissions.
5. Store up to 240,000 cardholders in non-volatile flash memory. And supports selective download for larger cardholder databases.
6. PoE Powered

B. The Reader Interface Module panels shall:

1. Supports Data1/Data0, Clock/Data, supervised and Unsupervised F2F and OSDP-compatible RS-485 readers and keypads.
2. Supports up to two (2) OSDP readers on board.
3. Two (2) programmable inputs.
4. Two (2) Output Relays
5. Support for offline reader access mode.
6. Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) 128-bit algorithm for communications to the ISC.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Mercury LP1501

2.3 CREDENTIAL READERS

A. Provide Credential Readers as depicted on the Drawings.

B. Provide dual-authentication (card + pin pad), single-authentication (card only) in standard switch plate and mullion-mount formats as required.

C. Readers shall:

1. Communicate back to access control panels in an encrypted and supervised mode.
2. Be wired and configured for OSDP.
3. Support 13.56 MHz and legacy 125kHz Proximity.
4. Be rated for the environment in which they are installed.
5. Have audiovisual indications: red LED, green LED, and beeper.
6. Be a form factor appropriate for the door conditions and installation method (e.g., standard single gang or mullion; mullion readers shall be used on door mullion and frames and single gang readers when wall mounted).

D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. HID SIGNO

2.4 DOOR POSITION SWITCH

A. All doors which are part of the access control system shall have an appropriate door contact installed to monitor door status. Latch bolt monitoring shall not be used in lieu of door contacts.

B. Provide recessed/flush door position switch in all standard framed doors.

C. Recessed switches shall have the following features:

1. Designed to recess in ¾” round holes in door and door frame.
2. ¾” magnets designed to work in metal doors and frames.
3. Mated/biased/balanced magnetic switch and cylindrical magnetic contact.
4. Can accommodate door gaps up to ½”.
5. Available in colors to match most standard doors and frames.

D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Security Door Controls
2. Securitron
3. Magnaspere

4. RCI

2.5 CABLING

A. Provide a full composite cable to each card reader location.

B. Composite cable shall include.

1. One (1) 22/2 pair shielded RS-485 cable with drain wire for card reader (OSDP).
2. One (1) 22/2 for door contacts
3. Two (2) 22/2 for REX
4. Two (2) 18/2 for lock power

C. Daisy chain multiple door contacts at one card reader location/opening to report as one location with the card reader.

D. Cable shall be CMP rated for installation in ceiling plenum.

E. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for all systems cabling.

F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Belden
2. Windy City

2.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Extra materials shall be housed in an environment and condition recommended by the manufacturer and shall be clearly labeled with "SPARE: DO NOT REMOVE", manufacturer part number, and date of delivery to the owner.

B. All packaging for spares must be kept in good condition and used as appropriate for any Returns to Manufacturer (RMA).

C. Deliver to the owner in its original packaging:

1. Credential Reader: Quantity (1) of each type installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. All services provided shall be professional and conform to the highest standards for industry practices. The Owner reserves the right to halt any installation due to poor workmanship. All work shall be defect free, and the installer shall replace, at their expense, any work found to be defective.

B. Contractor is responsible for providing a complete and functional access control system.

C. All manufactured items, materials, and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, and adjusted as recommended by the manufacturers, or as indicated in their published literature, unless specifically noted herein to the contrary.

D. Contractor shall follow these standards and approved submittals for locations of power supplies. The Owner intends to limit the number and location of power supplies to facilitate more effective long-term support and maintenance of the system.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate with the Division 26 Electrical Contractor for provision of high voltage power, raceway, and sleeves, where necessary.

B. Coordinate with other trades for interfaces with systems:

1. The access control system shall interface to the fire alarm system. In case of fire alarm activation, all doors shall fail safe, fail secure, or unlock and remain positively latched as required by code. Coordinate connection types and locations with other trades as necessary.
2. The access control system shall interface to any applicable automatic door operators for activation of ADA accessible doors. Coordinate connection types and locations with other trades as necessary.
3. The access control system shall interface with door operators for overhead/coiling doors. Coordinate connection type and locations with other trades as necessary.

C. Coordinate with the Division 08 door hardware contractor and review the Architects' hardware schedule(s) to verify the types of hardware this is provided by the project. The Contractor shall obtain wiring diagrams and review with Division 8 door hardware contractor prior to installation.

3.3 GRAPHIC MAPS

A. Update the existing graphic maps integration platform in the VMS and/or PACS platform. Provide all required configuration and programming.

B. Facilitate a planning process with the owner and consultant to develop the graphics and maps layouts. Provide all required configuration and programming to implement the new layouts.

3.4 POE ACCESS CONTROL LOCKSETS

A. Coordinate installation of PoE access control locksets with door hardware contractor for door hardware installation, Division 27 contractor for Cat6 cabling, and Owner's IT representative for connectivity and network configurations.

3.5 TRAINING

A. Contractor shall provide up to 2 hours of scheduled and dedicated training time.

B. Contractor shall provide all necessary documentation of system operating parameters prior to scheduled training sessions.

3.6 SUPPORT

A. Contractor shall make available technical resources, as deemed necessary by the owner, for database integration Projects.

3.7 AESTHETICS

A. All cables terminating at the panel frames shall be vertically straight, with no cables crossing each other, from twelve inches inside the ceiling area to the termination block.

B. All cable bundles shall be combed and bundled to accommodate individual termination block rows and panels.

C. All surface-mounted devices shall be firmly secured. Weatherproof surface and/or recessed back boxes shall be used where devices are subject to outdoor conditions.

D. All surface-mounted devices shall be securely installed level and plumb.

E. All rack mount equipment shall be firmly secured.

3.8 HARDWARE LAYOUT

A. Hardware positioning and layout must be reviewed and approved by the Owner prior to construction. The review does not exempt Contractor from meeting any of the requirements stated in this document.

3.9 DEVICE CABLING / WIRING INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. Contractor shall provide low voltage power and control lines to and from power supplies, remotely controlled equipment, and other devices, even though not explicitly indicated on drawings or listed in equipment tables.

B. All security wire and cables shall be in conduit outside of the TRs.

C. All cables, regardless of length, shall be labeled within 18" of both ends with an identifier that is keyed to the door, room, or corridor number as identified.

D. All cables shall have 6-foot service loops neatly coiled in the equipment room. During initial cable rough-in, this Contractor shall have sufficient slack to route anywhere within the equipment room. Coordinate exact panel and power supply mounting locations with Owner.

E. Cabling shall be adequately supported with hook-and-loop (e.g., Velcro) cable ties and horizontal support cable managers fastened to rack frame. Cables shall be dressed in a neat and orderly fashion. Any cabling or equipment installation that is deemed unacceptable by the Owner or Consultant shall be replaced or corrected by the Contractor at no additional cost.

F. Cable ties shall be installed snugly without deforming cable insulation. Ties shall be spaced at even intervals not to exceed four feet.

G. Contractor shall notify Consultant immediately if obstruction or hazard is discovered in a pathway provided by others.

H. Cable shall be stored and handled to assure that it is not stretched, kinked, crushed, or abraded in any way. Bend radiuses shall meet manufacturer specifications and/or recommendations. Cable should not be installed in ambient temperatures or moisture conditions above or below the manufacturer's rating.

I. No splices shall be installed in any cable.

3.10 CABLE TERMINATION

A. Termination hardware (blocks and patch panels) positioning and layout must be reviewed and approved by the Owner prior to construction. The review does not exempt Contractor from meeting any of the requirements stated in this document.

B. Drain wiring for shielded cabling shall be terminated at the access control panel in a manner that does not allow it to contact other drain wires or metal within the enclosure. The drain wire on the remote end of the cable shall be encapsulated with heat-shrink tubing to prevent contact with any other wires, terminals, or metal.

3.11 CONNECTORS/CONNECTIONS

A. Moisture Resistance: All connectors shall be crimped or applied in such a way as to prevent moisture from entering the connector or cable.

B. Preparation: Cables shall be carefully prepared and connectors installed as directed by the manufacturer. Proper stripping devices and crimping tools shall be used.

C. Terminations: Connectors shall be carefully fitted to mating devices on equipment to avoid damage to mating contacts, inserts, or bodies. Specialized terminations shall be made in a neat and secure manner suited to the service of the wire and as directed by the manufacturer. In all cases where the manufacturer specifies the terminations, those terminations shall be used.

D. Termination Testing: The strength of the termination shall be tested by manually pulling on the connector and cable. Any terminations that exhibit movement, loose cable, or insecure connections shall be re-terminated.

3.12 FIRESTOPPING

A. Fire stopping of openings between floors, fire-rated walls, and smoke-rated walls, created by others for This Contractor to pass cable through, shall be the responsibility of the This Contractor. Sealing material and application of this material shall be accomplished in such a manner that is acceptable to the local fire and building authorities having jurisdiction over this work. Refer to Division 07 specifications for penetration firestopping.

B. Any openings created by or for This Contractor and left unused shall be sealed up by This Contractor.

C. This Contractor shall be responsible for creating a waterproof seal in and around any openings that This Contractor creates from the structure to the outside environment.

3.13 TEST REQUIREMENTS FOR DEVICE CABLING

A. Contractor shall perform continuity tests to ensure cables are free of shorts within the pairs, and shall verify cables for continuity, pair validity and polarity, and conductor position.

3.14 SYSTEM TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Prior to energizing or testing the system, ensure the following:

1. All products are installed in a proper and safe manner per the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Dust, debris, solder, splatter, etc., is removed.
3. Cable is dressed, routed, and labeled; connections are consistent with regard to polarity.
4. All products are neat, clean, and unmarred, and parts are securely attached.

B. Contractor shall ensure that each device in the security system is functioning normally and in such a manner as to meet the functional and performance requirements in this specification.

3.15 SYSTEM INSPECTION

A. Contractor shall coordinate with Project Representative for inspection after Contractor has completed testing of entire system.

B. Contractor shall have trained Contractor representative and testing equipment on site during inspection to assist with spot verification of tests.

C. Contactor shall verify with Project Representative the precise positioning of all devices and shall make fine adjustments as requested.

3.16 LABELING

A. Contractor shall neatly label all security devices and cabling at both ends. All labels shall be on Project as-built drawings.

B. All equipment shall be labeled.

3.17 DOCUMENTATION

A. Upon completion of the installation, Contractor shall provide full documentation sets to the Consultant for approval. All documentation shall become the property of the Owner.

B. Documentation shall include the additional specific items detailed in the subsections below:

1. Contractor shall provide hard copy and electronic forms of the final test results.
2. Contractor shall provide a document including the following:
    a. Device label/identifier
    b. Location of each device by room number
    c. Contractor shall provide accurate as-built Construction Drawings. The drawings are to include cable routes and device locations.

3.18 PRE-CHECK OUT

A. The Contractor shall demonstrate the following to Owner during system demonstration.

1. The All doors are functioning properly. Specifically demonstrate:
    a. Access Granted
    b. Granted No Access
    c. Door Forced Open
    d. Door Held Open
    e. Local alarm activations
2. Doors are labeled properly on the server and match the owners labeling scheme.
3. Integration Items Are complete including:
    a. ADA Door Operator Integration
    b. Fail safe, fail secure and unlock/positive latching per AHJ requirements.

3.19 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. In addition to closeout requirements in Division 01 specifications, this Contractor shall demonstrate the following before final approval.

1. Owner training is complete.
2. Punch list items are complete.
3. As-built documentation is complete and submitted to Owner/Consultant.

END OF SECTION 281000

SECTION 284825 – FIRE STATION ALERTING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire Station Alerting (FSA) system control equipment.
2. Input equipment.
3. System Interfaces.
4. Conductors and Cable
5. Media Converters

1.2 ACRONYMS

A. ARFF Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting

B. ATCT Air Traffic Control Tower

C. FSA Fire Station Alerting System

1.3 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

A. System Functions:

1. Provides a system activation point in the ATCT and in the ARFF Watch Room in the form of a push button(s) and/or a console/control panel while allowing remote network activation from the Airport Terminal.
2. System activation pushes out audio and/or visual-based messages to the ARFF radio and cellular phones.
3. System allows open talk paths between radios, and cellular phones.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Compatibility of Components: Coordinate component features to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.

B. Equipment: Comply with UL 813. Equipment shall be modular, using solid-state components, and fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Equipment Mounting: Where rack, cabinet, or console mounting is indicated, equipment shall be designed to mount in a 19-inch housing complying with EIA/ECA-310-E.

E. Weather-Resistant Equipment: Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Rack arrangements.
4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
    a. Identify terminals to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.
    b. Single-line diagram showing interconnection of components.
    c. Cabling diagram showing cable routing.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Detailed drawings depicting interconnections with ancillary equipment (Network, Radios, PA, etc.).

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For Fire Station Alert (FSA) system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Specifications for closeout procedures and operation and maintenance data, include the following:
    a. Operating instructions laminated and mounted adjacent to operating console location.
    b. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.
    c. Training plan.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. The Work of this Section shall include the review of the Contract Documents, both written and illustrated, for the entire Project. The Contractor shall examine the Drawings and

these Specifications for related work that may impact the installation of the FSA system. In particular, the Contractor shall coordinate such Work as, but not limited to, the following:

1. FSA system configuration.
2. Rack space requirements.

B. Conduct meetings with the Owner, designer, ATCT, and ARFF representatives to verify and finalize system variables prior to configuration.

C. Coordinate device locations with location of furniture, existing equipment, existing data outlets, power receptacles, etc., in each work area.

D. Coordinate with the supplier of the FSA system to ensure compatibility with Owner radios, audio/control signals, and connectivity.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s standard warranty for workmanship, two (2) years from date of system substantial completion.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Extra materials shall be housed in an environment and condition recommended by the manufacturer and shall be clearly labeled with “SPARE: DO NOT REMOVE”, manufacturer part number, and date of delivery to the owner.

B. All packaging for spares must be kept in good condition and used as appropriate for any Returns to Manufacturer (RMA).

C. Deliver to the owner in its original packaging:

1. Pushbutton: Quantity (1) of each type installed.
2. Media Converter: Quantity (1) of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to:

1. APS Firehouse Alerting

2. BRYX
3. US Digital Designs – Phoenix G2
4. Purvis Systems
5. Motorola Solutions – MACH Alert

2.2 FIRE STATION ALERTING (FSA) SYSTEM CONTROL EQUIPMENT

A. IP-enabled for connectivity to peripheral hardware and to allow network access for remote activation and system management.

B. System shall be activated by push buttons in the ATCT, push buttons and/or a console/control panel in the ARFF Watch Room, or via a remote network connection through a computer application and through mobile (phone/tablet) applications.

1. Each activation location shall have three (3) push buttons to each activate a separate, unique alert type.

C. Provide a minimum of eight (8) inputs for activation devices, i.e., push buttons.

D. Provide a minimum of eight (8) outputs to control ancillary devices.

E. System shall be configured for reset at the ATCT and the ARFF push button(s) or console/control panel and via a network interface.

F. System shall provide remote notification via text, email, and voice alerting to mobile devices and radios.

G. Upon activation system shall:

1. Send alert messages to the Owner radios and designated cellular phones and send out emails to designated email addresses.

H. System shall have capability to send separate alerts for different emergency scenarios.

2.3 INPUT EQUIPMENT

A. Push Buttons

1. Three (3) lighted push buttons with single- or double-gang faceplate.
2. Permanent labels indicating function of each button.
3. Each lighted pushbutton shall be color-coded to an individual color.

B. Console/Control Panel

1. Activate system through a control panel/console.

C. Web-Based Applications

1. Activate system through an application on a PC or mobile device (smart phone or tablet).

2.4 SYSTEM INTERFACES

A. Radios:

1. Interface to allow FSA system to send audio messages to Owner's Motorola radios.

B. Cellular:

1. Interface to allow the FSA system to send audio and SMS messages to Owner-designated cellular phones. Additional capabilities with a secure application on the cellular phone.
2. Allows full audio talk path between console, radios, and cellular phones.

C. Email:

1. Submit emails with emergency notification to designated emails.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLE

A. Plenum cable for IP endpoints: Category 6 balanced-twisted pair cable.

1. Certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250MHz.
2. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568.2-D for Category 6 cables.
3. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.
4. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).
5. Cable Rating: Plenum.
6. Jacket: Blue thermoplastic.

B. Termination Hardware

1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6.
2. Comply with TIA-568.2-D, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
3. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
4. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:
   a. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
   b. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
   c. Standard: Comply with TIA-568.2-D.
   d. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
   e. Color: match existing.

2.6 MEDIA CONVERTERS

A. Provide media converters necessary to extend ethernet and contact closure capabilities from the ARFF Technology Cabinet to the ATCT.

B. Ethernet over Fiber Media Converter Features:

1. Transmit Location (at ARFF Technology Cabinet)
   a. Supports Gigabit Ethernet.
   b. Minimum one (1) SFP port and (1) copper Ethernet port.
   c. Power: powered by PoE or by power supply (if PoE from network switch is not available then provide manufacturer's specified or recommended power supply).
   d. Mounting: DIN rail or wall-mounting ears.
   e. Provide matching SFPs for transmit and receive locations for use with multimode optical fiber.
2. Receive Locations (at ATCT)
   a. Supports Gigabit Ethernet.
   b. Minimum one (1) SFP port and number of copper Ethernet port to match needs depicted on Drawings.
   c. Copper Ethernet ports provide PoE+ power (IEEE 802.2af/at).
   d. Power: powered by power supply (provide manufacturer's specified or recommended power supply).
   e. Mounting: DIN rail or wall-mounting ears.
   f. Include matching SFPs for transmit and receive locations for use with multimode optical fiber.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to:
   a. Antaira (IMP-C1000-SFP Series)

C. Contact Closure over Fiber Media Converter Features:

1. Provide contact closure over fiber media converters from the FSA inputs to the ATCT pushbuttons. Each pushbutton will require one (1) contact.
2. Transmit Location (at ATCT)
   a. Minimum one (1) SFP port and (1) copper screw down terminal block.
   b. Input: Dry contact sensing (from push button).
   c. Terminal block accepts 26-16AWG wire.
   d. Power: powered by power supply (provide manufacturer's specified or recommended power supply).
   e. Mounting: DIN rail or wall-mounting ears.
   f. Provide matching SFPs for transmitter and receiver locations for use with multimode optical fiber.
3. Receive Locations (at ARFF Technology Cabinet).
   a. Minimum one (1) SFP port and one (1) copper screw down terminal block.
   b. Output: Normally Open or Normally Closed per controller specifications.
   c. Terminal block accepts 26-16AWG wire.
   d. Power: powered by power supply (provide manufacturer specified or recommended power supply).
   e. Mounting: DIN rail or wall-mounting ears.

f. Provide matching SFPs for transmitter and receiver locations for use with multimode optical fiber.

4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to:
   a. AMG (AMGFIB-3CC Series)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Equipment Cabinets and Racks:

1. Group items of same function together, either vertically or side by side, and arrange controls symmetrically.
2. Arrange all inputs, outputs, interconnections, and test points so they are accessible at rear of rack for maintenance and testing, with each item removable from rack without disturbing other items or connections.

C. Weatherproof Equipment: For units that are mounted outdoors, in damp locations, or where exposed to weather, install consistent with requirements of weatherproof rating.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Follow manufacturer’s recommended and/or required equipment grounding procedures.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements.
2. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Formal Test Verification Requirements: Paragraphs 1-2 below list specific requirements that shall be verified by formal demonstration/test. Provide seven (7) days advance notice of all demonstrations/tests.

1. Component Tests: Following installation, the Contractor shall individually test each system device/assembly and verify the proper functioning of each system component. Each system device/assembly shall be tested to the responsibility demarcation limits established by the Contract Drawings.
2. System Test: Following successful completion of the Contractor's Component Tests and the completion of the system configuration, the Contractor shall conduct a formal test, to be known as the "System Test", in which all components and subsystems are demonstrated to operate together as a fully operational system. System Tests shall be conducted as follows:
   a. Provide seven (7) days' notice prior to the System Test. The advance notice shall include certification that the Contractor has satisfactorily performed the Component Tests specified above.
   b. This System Test shall be performed over a continuous period based upon approved testing procedures. If identified, all failures shall be resolved and successfully re-tested.
   c. System operational testing/re-testing shall be performed in the presence of the Owner, or their designated representative, ARFF and ATCT staff, and the Design Engineer.
   d. The Contractor shall maintain a log of all test activities and results. Typed copies of this log shall be submitted to the owner's construction representative within seven (7) days of the testing.

C. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled, and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.

3.5 CABLE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568.1-E.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test twisted pair cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
4. Test performance per TIA-568.2-D Permanent Link test configuration and procedures.
   a. Test Transmission Performance of Horizontal Cabling to include the following:
   b. Length
   c. Attenuation (Insertion Loss)
   d. Pair-to-Pair NEXT Loss

e. PSNEXT Loss
f. Attenuation-to-Crosstalk Ratio (ACR)
g. Power-sum ACR (PSACR)
h. Propagation Delay
i. Delay Skew
j. Return Loss

5. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568.2-D. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
6. Test instrument shall be calibrated to factory standards within one year of test date.
7. Program test unit to match Net Propagation Velocity (NPV) of the installed cable type.
8. Where F/UTP cabling is installed, testing shall include Shield Continuity.

C. The cabling must pass all the specified requirements. Conditional passing test results that are within the measurements accuracy of the test equipment (e.g. “*PASS”) are not acceptable.

D. Data for each measurement shall be documented as follows:

1. In the native format of the test instrument.
2. In a summary report to include a list of all fibers and the corresponding attenuation. The summary shall be in Adobe Acrobat (.pdf) format.

E. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

F. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Initial adjustments: Use the manufacturer's recommended procedures for adjustment. Each component shall be prepared in accordance with the appropriate provisions of the component's installation, operations, and maintenance manuals.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: After the system elements have been preliminarily tested and are found to be operating properly, all circuits and connections have been examined, and all system parameters have been properly adjusted, then the acoustic response of the system shall be tailored by the adjustment of the equipment. This process is performed after the completion of the system installation, but prior to any use of the FSA system.

C. When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit occupied operational conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Refer to Division 01 Specifications for demonstration and training.

B. Provide a training plan outlining field training at ATCT watch station, ARFF observation, equipment locations, etc.).

1. The training courses shall be identified and outlined in the training plan. The training course curriculum shall fall within the scope and requirements listed in the Training Sessions paragraph. The detailed training plan shall be submitted for review and approval.
2. All training shall be completed a minimum of one week prior to system cut over. Training schedule shall be provided for Owner's approval.
3. Provide all training materials and manuals.
4. Training shall be provided at Owner's site and coordinated with Owner for location and scheduling.
5. Training instructors shall have subject matter expert experience level in all aspects of the content being presented in the training sessions.
6. Provide individual copies of technical manuals and training documentation in each training session.
7. Provide all training materials in electronic format to allow Owner to provide training as part of onboarding. In addition, provide training courses in a web-based format for future training requirements of Owner.

C. Provide the final training plan and schedule for review and approval at least four (4) weeks prior to the scheduled date(s) of training.

D. All training requirements identified in this article are minimum requirements.

E. Training Sessions

1. Provide user training outlining the processes and procedures for generating, cancelling, and acknowledging alerts and the associated sequences of operations.
   a. Provide three (3) separate user training sessions, allocate two (2) hours per session.

2. The Owner's designated Operations staff shall be trained in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all systems including hardware and software. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the Fire Station Alert system and equipment. Refer to Division 01 Specifications for demonstration and training.
   a. Provide (2) separate training systems, allocate two (2) hours per session.

F. Training shall be conducted by qualified personnel fully conversant on the equipment, materials, software, and overall operation of the installed elements. As a minimum, the training shall address the following topics:

1. System Design, Operational Requirements and Criteria
   a. System design and layout.
   b. System and Equipment descriptions.
   c. Operating standards.

d. Equipment and Hardware functions.

2. Routine Maintenance
   a. Routine system adjustments
   b. Inspection procedures.
   c. Start-up/shut-down procedures.
   d. Periodic monitoring and testing procedures.
3. Fault Analysis and Troubleshooting
   a. Diagnostic indicators of the local equipment.
   b. Test procedures.
   c. Fault finding procedures.
4. Repair Procedure
   a. Component replacement.
   b. Software update.

G. Training shall be based upon as much hands-on learning as is possible.

3.8 DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide record drawings detailing all device locations.

B. Provide documents detailing corresponding locations, device part numbers, device serial numbers, network jack ID, and network switch port details (if applicable).

END OF SECTION 284825

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 31 20 00 EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for pavements.
3. Subbase course and base course for paving.
4. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.
5. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
6. Excavating and Backfilling for Buildings and Structures.
7. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
8. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 312319 “Dewatering.”
2. Section 311100 “Erosion Control.”
3. Section 329200 "Seeding" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and hot-mix asphalt or concrete paving.

C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Owner's Representative. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.

2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Owner's Representative. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Owner's Representative, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

J. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

K. Sand: Clean, natural sand.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for non-supporting sections and ASTM D 1557 for supporting sections for each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

B. Field Quality Test Reports: From a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency indicating subgrade, fill and backfill bearing capacities and degree of compaction.

C. Contaminated soils and dewatering water disposal daily log, testing reports and quantity from receiving landfill. Dewatering water disposal shall be incidental.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct pre-excavation conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.

b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.

c. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.

d. Field quality control.

e. Coordination of work to maintain access to building during construction.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations. Assure access to either north or south side of building at all times during construction.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Government and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Government or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify Digger's Hotline for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

C. Do not commence earth-moving operations until inlet protection is installed.

D. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruns without Owner's written permission.
3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.

E. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM C 294; complying with WisDOT Section 305 Dense Graded Base, 1 ¼" gradation

E. Breaker Run: Crushed stone; conforming to the gradation below and WisDOT Section 311 Breaker Run.

Sieve designation (square openings) as per ASTM C136 and ASTM D 422	Percentage by weight passing sieves
4-inch	100
3-inch	90 – 100
1-1/2-inch	35 – 75
¾-inch	20 – 40
No. 4	10 – 25
No. 10	0 – 10

F. Bedding Course or Clean Stone: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 3/4-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Drainage Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 3/4-inch sieve and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Engineered Fill: 3/4-inch Mix: At least 95 percent passing a 3/4-inch sieve, 40-75 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve, 25-60 percent passing a No. 4 sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

I. Sand: Clean granular material meeting the requirement in Section 501.2.5.3.4 of the Wisconsin DOT Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.

J. Geotextile Fabric: Fabric shall meet the requirements of Section 645.2.4, Type DF, Schedule B or C of the Wisconsin DOT Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.

K. Geotextile Fabric SR shall comply with the Wisconsin DOT Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, Section P-635 and meet the following:

Test	*Method*	*Value(1)*
Tensile Strength, lb/ft	ASTM D 4595	4,800 x 4,800 lb/ft minimum
Puncture Strength, lb	ASTM D 4833	160 lb minimum
Elongation at Required Strength (%)	ASTM D 4595	9 x 9% maximum
Apparent Opening Size, µm	ASTM D 4751	30 US Std. Sieve maximum
Permittivity, S-1	ASTM D 4491	0.60 sec^{-1} minimum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. See Section 312319 “Dewatering.”

B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

2. Cut and protect roots.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITIES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Owner's Representative when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Owner's Representative determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Owner's Representative, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Owner's Representative, without additional compensation.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Removing concrete formwork.
3. Removing trash and debris.
4. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
5. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.10 SOIL FILL

A. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

B. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:

1. Under structures, buildings, steps and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.

2. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.

3. For utility trenches, outside of supporting pavements, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 92 percent per ASTM D 698.

3.13 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill that is free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. For conduit less than 30 inches below surface of pavements, provide 4-inch thick, concrete-base slab support. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway base course.

D. Backfill utility trenches under future pavements with select backfill. All other trenches may be backfilled with satisfactory soil. Backfill to be compacted in 8 inch maximum lifts to a density of 95 percent compaction per ASTM D 1557.

E. Place and compact initial backfill, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.

G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

H. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.14 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
2. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.15 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch (150-mm) course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches (150 mm) thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Compact each filter material layer [to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.

B. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches (300 mm) of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches (150 mm) thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch- (150-mm-) thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

3.16 BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS

A. Place base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Shape base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. Place base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
4. Place base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
5. Compact base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 100 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557, Modified Proctor.

C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and

compact simultaneously with each base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.17 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Place drainage course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
3. Determine, during placement and compaction that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
4. Witness and approve proof roll of subgrade.

B. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 400 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.19 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Owner’s Representative; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.20 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Government's property.

B. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 32 12 16 ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
2. Hot-mix asphalt paving.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
2. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each paving material, by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to WisDOT for testing indicated.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of WisDOT for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C).
2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and rising at time of placement.
3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C) at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692/D 692M, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.

1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.

D. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242/D 242M or AASHTO M 17, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320, PG 58-28.

B. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977 or AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397 or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

C. Water: Potable.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Recycled Materials for Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixes: Reclaimed asphalt pavement; reclaimed, unbound-aggregate base material; and recycled tires asphalt shingles or glass from sources and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations, equal to performance of required hot-mix asphalt paving produced from all new materials.

B. Sand: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, Grade No. 2 or No. 3.

2.4 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by WisDOT and complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
2. Base Layer: 19.0 mm, 3 MT 58-28 H
3. Surface Layer: 12.5 mm, 5 MT 58-28 H.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).

2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes).

3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COLD MILLING

A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.

1. Mill to a depth of 1 1/2 inches (38 mm).

2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.

3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.

4. Repair or replace curbs, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.

5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.

6. Power broom milled surface prior to paving.

7. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.

2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.4 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated on the drawings.
2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
3. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F (121 deg C).
4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet (3 m) wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches (25 to 38 mm) from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
2. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.5 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."

5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.6 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F (85 deg C).

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to meet WisDOT density requirements:

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.7 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (13 mm).
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/8 inch (6 mm), no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

C. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and determine theoretical maximum density per WisDOT methods.

1. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by nuclear density method according to WisDOT requirements.

Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 321216

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 32 13 13 CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

Concrete not including ramp and taxiway pavement.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Work consists of apron pavement and related infrastructure composed of Portland cement concrete, constructed on a prepared underlying surface in accordance with these Specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the Plans. Reinforcement is required where shown on the plans.

B. Section Includes:

1. Aprons
2. Joint Sealants (references to Section 321373)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to use of materials, submit certified test reports to the Engineer for those materials proposed for use during construction. The certification shall show the appropriate ASTM test(s) for each material, the test results, and a statement that the material passed or failed.

B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Fiber reinforcement.
3. Admixtures.
4. Curing compounds.
5. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
6. Joint sealants (reference Section 321373)
7. Pre-molded felt, or joint filler for use in expansion joints.
8. Dowel bars, mesh or other reinforcement.

C. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:

1. Aggregates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

C. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

II. PRODUCTS

1.8 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1.9 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, gray portland cement Type I. Supplement with the following, if desired:

    a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C.

    b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: Shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 260, and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entrainment agent and chemical admixtures shall be compatible.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.

3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.

1.10 REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Fiber: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete paving, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches (13 to 38 mm) long.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Reinforcing, when shown on the Plans shall consist of welded steel wire fabric conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 185 or ASTM A 497. Provide either type unless a specific type is indicated on the Plans.

C. Dowel Bars: Dowel bars shall be plain steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615, ASTM A 616, or ASTM A 617 and shall be free from burring or other deformation restricting slippage in the concrete. Dowel bars shall be epoxy coated to the requirements of AASHTO M 254. Epoxy-resin used to anchor dowels in pavements shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class C. Class A or B shall be used when the temperature of the hardened concrete is below 60 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.11 CURING MATERIALS

A. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

B. White, Waterborne, Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

1.12 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers and Sealants: Reference Spec Section 321373 Joint Sealants for details and requirements of this construction.

1.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience. A previous mix design with performance history may be submitted.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.

B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi (27.6 MPa).
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: For vibrated slip-form apron concrete, the slump shall be between ½-inch to 2 inches. For curb and and gutter, sidewalks, hand work and other formed radii the slump shall be 3 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

1. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-inch (25-mm) or 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

F. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

G. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m).

1.14 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

III. EXECUTION

1.15 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1.16 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

1.17 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

1.18 LIMITATIONS ON MIXING AND PLACING

A. No concrete shall be mixed, placed, or finished when the natural light is insufficient, unless an adequate and approved artificial lighting system is operated.

1.19 COLD WEATHER

A. Unless authorized in writing by the Engineer, mixing and concreting operations shall be discontinued when a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 40°F (4°C) and shall not be resumed until an ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 35°F (2°C).

B. The aggregate shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. The temperature of the mixed concrete shall not be less than 50°F (10°C) at the time of placement. Concrete shall not be placed on frozen material nor shall frozen aggregates be used in the concrete.

C. When concreting is authorized during cold weather, water and/or the aggregates may be heated to not more than 150°F (66°C). The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be arranged to preclude the possible occurrence of overheated areas which might be detrimental to the materials.

1.20 HOT WEATHER

A. During periods of hot weather when the maximum daily air temperature exceeds 85°F (30°C), the following precautions shall be taken.

B. The forms and/or the underlying surface shall be sprinkled with water immediately before placing the concrete. The concrete shall be placed at the coolest temperature practicable, and in no case shall the temperature of the concrete when placed exceed 90°F (32°C). The aggregates and/or mixing water shall be cooled as necessary to maintain the concrete temperature at or not more than the specified maximum.

C. The finished surfaces of the newly laid pavement shall be kept damp by applying a water-fog or mist with approved spraying equipment until the pavement is covered by the curing medium. When necessary, wind screens shall be provided to protect the concrete from an evaporation rate in excess of 0.2 psf (0.98 kg/m2 per hour) per hour. When conditions are such that problems with plastic cracking can be expected, and particularly if any plastic cracking begins to occur, the Contractor shall immediately take such additional measures as necessary to protect the concrete surface. Such measures shall consist of wind screens, more effective fog sprays, and similar measures commencing immediately behind the paver. If these measures are not effective in preventing plastic cracking, paving operations shall be immediately stopped.

1.21 CONCRETE PLACEMENT - APRON CONSTRUCTION

A. Side (fixed) form or slip-form paving is optional. During concrete conveyance, the free vertical drop of the concrete from one point to another or to the underlying surface shall not exceed 3 feet. The finished concrete product must be dense and homogeneous,

without segregation and conforming to the standards in this specification. Backhoes and grading equipment shall not be used to distribute the concrete in front of the paver. Front end loaders will not be used. All concrete shall be consolidated without voids or segregation, including under and around all load-transfer devices, joint assembly units, and other features embedded in the pavement. Hauling equipment or other mechanical equipment can be permitted on adjoining previously constructed pavement when the concrete strength reaches a compressive strength of 3,500 psi. Subbase planers, concrete pavers, and concrete finishing equipment may be permitted to ride upon the edges of previously constructed pavement when the concrete has attained a minimum compressive of 2,000 psi.

B. The Contractor shall have available materials for the protection of the concrete during inclement weather. Such protective materials shall consist of rolled polyethylene sheeting at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick of sufficient length and width to cover the plastic concrete slab and any edges. The sheeting may be mounted on either the paver or a separate movable bridge from which it can be unrolled without dragging over the plastic concrete surface. When rain appears imminent, all paving operations shall stop and all available personnel shall begin covering the surface of the unhardened concrete with the protective covering.

1.22 SLIP-FORM METHOD – APRON CONSTRUCTION

A. The concrete shall be distributed uniformly into final position by a self-propelled slip-form paver without delay. The alignment and elevation of the paver shall be regulated from outside reference lines established for this purpose. The paver shall vibrate the concrete for the full width and depth of the strip of pavement being placed and the vibration shall be adequate to provide a consistency of concrete that will stand normal to the surface with sharp well defined edges. The sliding forms shall be rigidly held together laterally to prevent spreading of the forms. The plastic concrete shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibration with transverse vibrating units for the full width of the pavement and/or a series of equally placed longitudinal vibrating units. The space from the outer edge of the pavement to longitudinal unit shall not exceed 9 inches (23 cm) for slip-form and at the end of the dowels for the fill-in lanes. The spacing of internal units shall be uniform and shall not exceed 18 inches (0.5 m).

B. The term internal vibration means vibrating units located within the specified thickness of pavement section.

C. The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be within 8000 to 12000 cycles per minute and the amplitude of vibration shall be sufficient to be perceptible on the surface of the concrete along the entire length of the vibrating unit and for a distance of at least one foot (30 cm). The frequency of vibration or amplitude shall vary proportionately with the rate of travel to result in a uniform density and air content. The paving machine shall be equipped

with a tachometer or other suitable device for measuring and indicating the actual frequency of vibrations.

D. The concrete shall be held at a uniform consistency. The slip-form paver shall be operated with as nearly a continuous forward movement as possible and all operations of mixing, delivering, and spreading concrete shall be coordinated to provide uniform progress with stopping and starting of the paver held to a minimum. If for any reason, it is necessary to stop the forward movement of the paver, the vibratory and tamping elements shall also be stopped immediately. No tractive force shall be applied to the machine, except that which is controlled from the machine.

E. When concrete is being placed adjacent to an existing pavement, that part of the equipment which is supported on the existing pavement shall be equipped with protective pads on crawler tracks or rubber-tired wheels on which the bearing surface is offset to run a sufficient distance from the edge of the pavement to avoid breaking the pavement edge.

F. Not more than 15% of the total free edge of each 500 foot (150 m) segment of pavement, or fraction thereof, shall have an edge slump exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm), and none of the free edge of the pavement shall have an edge slump exceeding 3/8 inch (9 mm). (The total free edge of 500 feet (150 m) of pavement will be considered the cumulative total linear measurement of pavement edge originally constructed as nonadjacent to any existing pavement; that is, 500 feet (150 m) of paving lane originally constructed as a separate lane will have 1,000 feet (300 m) of free edge, 500 feet (150 m) of fill-in lane will have no free edge, etc.). The area affected by the downward movement of the concrete along the pavement edge shall be limited to not more than 18 inches (0.5 m) from the edge. When excessive edge slump cannot be corrected before the concrete has hardened, the area with excessive edge slump shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor as directed by the Engineer.

1.23 SIDE-FORM METHOD – APRON CONSTRUCTION

A. Side form sections shall be straight, free from warps, bends, indentations, or other defects. Defective forms shall be removed from the work. Metal side forms shall be used except at end closures and transverse construction joints where straight forms of other suitable material may be used.

B. Side forms may be built up by rigidly attaching a section to either top or bottom of forms. If such build-up is attached to the top of metal forms, the build-up shall also be metal.

C. Width of the base of all forms shall be equal to or greater than the specified pavement thickness.

D. Side forms shall be of sufficient rigidity, both in the form and in the interlocking connection with adjoining forms, that springing will not occur under the weight of subgrading and paving equipment or from the pressure of the concrete. The Contractor shall provide sufficient forms so that there will be no delay in placing concrete due to lack of forms.

E. Before placing side forms, the underlying material shall be at the proper grade. Side forms shall have full bearing upon the foundation throughout their length and width of base and shall be placed to the required grade and alignment of the finished pavement. They shall be firmly supported during the entire operation of placing, compacting, and finishing the pavement.

F. Forms shall be drilled in advance of being placed to line and grade to accommodate tie bars where these are specified.

G. Immediately in advance of placing concrete and after all subbase operations are completed, side forms shall be trued and maintained to the required line and grade for a distance sufficient to prevent delay in placing.

H. Side forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed, and in all cases until the edge of the pavement no longer requires the protection of the forms. Curing compound shall be applied to the concrete immediately after the forms have been removed.

I. Side forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and oiled each time they are used and before concrete is placed against them.

J. Concrete shall be spread, screeded, shaped and consolidated by one or more self-propelled machines. These machines shall uniformly distribute and consolidate concrete without segregation so that the completed pavement will conform to the required cross-section with a minimum of handwork.

K. The number and capacity of machines furnished shall be adequate to perform the work required at a rate equal to that of concrete delivery.

L. Concrete for the full paving width shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibrators without causing segregation. Internal type vibrators' rate of vibration shall be not less than 7,000 cycles per minute. Amplitude of vibration shall be sufficient to be perceptible on the surface of the concrete more than one foot (30 cm) from the vibrating element. The Contractor shall furnish a tachometer or other suitable device for measuring and indicating frequency of vibration.

M. Power to vibrators shall be connected so that vibration ceases when forward or backward motion of the machine is stopped.

N. The provisions relating to the frequency and amplitude of internal vibration shall be considered the minimum requirements and are intended to ensure adequate density in the hardened concrete.

1.24 CONSOLIDATION

A. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M) by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1.25 STRIKE OFF & REINFORCEMENT – APRON CONSTRUCTION

A. Following the placing of the concrete, it shall be struck off to conform to the cross-section shown on the plans and to an elevation that when the concrete is properly consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement shall be at the elevation shown on the plans. When reinforced concrete pavement is placed in two layers, the bottom layer shall be struck off to such length and depth that the sheet of reinforcing steel fabric or bar mat may be laid full length on the concrete in its final position without further manipulation. The reinforcement shall then be placed directly upon the concrete, after which the top layer of the concrete shall be placed, struck off, and screeded. If any portion of the bottom layer of concrete has been placed more than 30 minutes without being covered with the top layer or if initial set has taken place, it shall be removed and replaced with freshly mixed concrete at the Contractor's expense. When reinforced concrete is placed in one layer, the reinforcement may be positioned in advance of concrete placement or it may be placed in plastic concrete by mechanical or vibratory means after spreading.

B. Reinforcing steel, at the time concrete is placed, shall be free of mud, oil, or other organic matter that may adversely affect or reduce bond. Reinforcing steel with rust, mill scale or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided the minimum dimensions, weight, and tensile properties of a hand wire-brushed test specimen are not less than the applicable ASTM specification requirements.

1.26 CONCRETE PLACEMENT – (SIDEWALK, CURB & GUTTER, AND OTHER)

A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation and items to be embedded or cast-in.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M) by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation.

H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

J. Cold-Weather Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

K. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Fog-spray forms and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

1.27 JOINTS

A. Joints shall be constructed as shown on the plans and in accordance with these requirements. All joints shall be constructed with their faces perpendicular to the surface of the pavement and finished or edged as shown on the plans. All joints shall be so prepared, finished, or cut to provide a groove of uniform width and depth as shown on the plans.

1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints:

1. Longitudinal construction joints shall be slip-formed or formed against side forms as shown in the plans. Transverse construction joints shall be installed at the end of each day’s placing operations and at any other points within a paving lane when concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes or it appears that the concrete will obtain its initial set before fresh concrete arrives. The installation of the joint shall be located at a planned contraction or expansion joint. If placing of the concrete is stopped, the Contractor shall remove the excess concrete back to the previous planned joint.

C. Contraction Joints:

1. Contraction joints shall be installed at the locations and spacing as shown on the plans. Contraction joints shall be installed to the dimensions required by forming a groove or cleft in the top of the slab while the concrete is still plastic or by sawing a groove into the concrete surface after the concrete has hardened. When the groove is formed in plastic concrete the sides of the grooves shall be finished even and smooth with an edging tool. If an insert material is used, the installation and edge finish shall be according to the manufacturer’s instructions. The groove shall

be finished or cut clean so that spalling will be avoided at intersections with other joints. Grooving or sawing shall produce a slot at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide and to the depth shown on the plans.

D. Isolation Joints:

1. Isolation joints shall be installed as shown on the plans. The pre-molded filler of the thickness as shown on the plans, shall extend for the full depth and width of the slab at the joint, except for space for sealant at the top of the slab. The filler shall be securely staked or fastened into position perpendicular to the proposed finished surface. A cap shall be provided to protect the top edge of the filler and to permit the concrete to be placed and finished. After the concrete has been placed and struck off, the cap shall be carefully withdrawn leaving the space over the pre-molded filler. The edges of the joint shall be finished and tooled while the concrete is still plastic. Any concrete bridging the joint space shall be removed for the full width and depth of the joint.

E. Dowel bars:

1. Dowel bars or other load-transfer units of an approved type shall be placed across joints for the apron and taxilane pavements, or as shown on the plans. They shall be of the dimensions and spacing as shown and held rigidly in the middle of the slab depth in the proper horizontal and vertical alignment by an approved assembly device to be left permanently in place. The dowel or load-transfer and joint devices shall be rigid enough to permit complete assembly as a unit ready to be lifted and placed into position. The dowels shall be coated with a bond-breaker or other lubricant recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. Dowels bars at longitudinal construction joints shall be bonded in drilled holes.

F. Dowels at Contraction Joints:

1. Dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place, as indicated, by means of rigid metal frames or basket assemblies of an approved type. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable pins or anchors. Do not cut or crimp the dowel basket tie wires. At the Contractor’s option, in lieu of the above, dowels and tie bars in contraction joints shall be installed near the front of the paver by insertion into the plastic concrete using approved equipment and procedures. Approval will be based on the results of a preconstruction demonstration, showing that the dowels and tie bars are installed within specified tolerances.

G. Dowels at Construction Joints:

1. Install dowels by the cast-in- place or the drill-and-dowel method. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted. Dowels shall be prepared and placed across joints where indicated, correctly aligned, and securely held in the proper horizontal and vertical position during placing and finishing operations, by means of devices fastened to the forms. The spacing of dowels and tie bars in construction joints shall be as indicated in the plans.

H. Sawing of Joints: Joints for the apron and taxilane shall be cut as shown on the plans. The circular cutter shall be capable of cutting a groove in a straight line and shall produce a slot at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide and to the depth shown on the plans. The top of the slot shall be widened by sawing to provide adequate space for joint sealers as shown on the plans. Sawing shall commence, without regard to day or night, as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting without chipping, spalling, or tearing and before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking of the pavement occurs and shall continue without interruption until all joints have been sawn. The joints shall be sawn at the required spacing. All slurry and debris produced in the sawing of joints shall be removed by vacuuming and washing. Curing compound or system shall be reapplied in the initial sawcut and maintained for the remaining cure period.

I. Edging for Non-airside concrete: After initial floating, tool edges of paving and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch (6-mm) radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

1.28 FINISHING

A. Finishing operations shall be a continuing part of placing operations starting immediately behind the strike-off of the paver. Initial finishing shall be provided by the transverse screed or extrusion plate. The sequence of operations shall be transverse finishing, longitudinal machine floating if used, straightedge finishing, texturing, and then edging of joints. Finishing shall be by the machine method. The hand method shall be used only on isolated areas of odd slab widths or shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. Supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Any machine finishing operation which requires appreciable hand finishing, other than a moderate amount of straightedge finishing, shall be immediately stopped and proper adjustments made or the equipment replaced. Any operations which produce more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) of mortar-rich surface (defined as deficient in plus U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve size aggregate) shall be halted immediately and the equipment, mixture, or procedures modified as necessary. Compensation shall be made for surging behind the screeds or extrusion plate and settlement during hardening and care shall be taken to ensure that paving and finishing machines are properly adjusted so that the finished surface of the concrete (not just the cutting edges of the screeds) will be at the required line and grade. Finishing equipment and tools shall be maintained clean and in an approved condition. At no time shall water be added to the surface of the slab

with the finishing equipment or tools, or in any other way, except for fog (mist) sprays specified to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking.

B. Machine Finish with Slip-Form Pavers:

1. The slipform paver shall be operated so that only a very minimum of additional finishing work is required to produce pavement surfaces and edges meeting the specified tolerances. Any equipment or procedure that fails to meet these specified requirements shall immediately be replaced or modified as necessary. A self-propelled non-rotating pipe float may be used while the concrete is still plastic, to remove minor irregularities and score marks. Only one pass of the pipe float shall be allowed. If there is concrete slurry or fluid paste on the surface that runs over the edge of the pavement, the paving operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, or operation modified to prevent formation of such slurry. Any slurry which does run down the vertical edges shall be immediately removed by hand, using stiff brushes or scrapers. No slurry, concrete or concrete mortar shall be used to build up along the edges of the pavement to compensate for excessive edge slump, either while the concrete is plastic or after it hardens.

C. Machine Finish with Fixed Forms:

1. The machine shall be designed to straddle the forms and shall be operated to screed and consolidate the concrete. Machines that cause displacement of the forms shall be replaced. The machine shall make only one pass over each area of pavement. If the equipment and procedures do not produce a surface of uniform texture, true to grade, in one pass, the operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, and procedures adjusted as necessary.Retain first paragraph below. Some floating and troweling machines have watering attachments. Adding water weakens the concrete surface and can cause dusting and scaling.

D. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

1.29 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture-retaining-cover curing or curing compound as follows:

1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm) and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas that have been subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

1.30 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation (non-airfield pavements): 3/8 inch (10 mm).
2. Elevation & Smoothness (apron and taxilane pavements): 1/4 inch
3. Lateral Deviation (apron and taxilane pavements): shall not exceed plus or minus 0.10 foot in any lane.
4. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
5. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- (3-m-) long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm).
6. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.

7. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

1.31 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each separate placement location of each concrete mixture placed each day.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's placement of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's placement of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when it is 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.

5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.

    a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if compressive-strength tests equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Owner, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met.

F. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

H. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1.32 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved.

B. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

C. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 32 13 73 CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This work shall consist of providing and installing a resilient and adhesive joint sealing filler capable of effectively sealing joints and cracks in rigid pavements. In addition, all widening of transverse and longitudinal joints shall be included in accordance with the requirements hereinafter set forth.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joint Widening and Formation.
2. Joint Backer Rod.
3. Joint Sealer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Paving-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS and TIME OF APPLICATION

A. Joints shall be sealed as soon after completion of the curing period as feasible and before thepavement is opened to traffic, including construction equipment. The pavement temperature shall be 50°F (10°C) and rising at the time of application of the poured joint sealing material. Do not apply sealant if moisture is observed in the joint.

B. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.2 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. Round Backer Rods for Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

2.4 JOINT SEALANTS FOR AIRCRAFT TRAFFIC SURFACES

A. Applicable locations:

1. Aircraft hangar floors where epoxy urethane coatings will not be subsequently applied.
2. Aircraft concrete pavements

B. Required characteristics:

1. Resistance to aviation fuels, oils, solvents and other chemicals.
2. Resistance to jet blast.
3. Resistance to ultraviolet light degradation.
4. Ability to withstand high cycle joint movement while maintaining adhesion.
5. Wide range of service temperatures: -10 degrees Fahrenheit to 180 degrees Fahrenheit
6. High adhesion, flexibility, and durability
7. Mechanical resistance to aircraft and vehicle traffic.

C. Joint Sealants and backer rods for aircraft hangar floors and concrete pavements shall meet the applicable requirements of one or more of the following:

1. United Facilities Criteria (UFC) 3-250-08FA, Standard Practice for Sealing Joints in Rigid Pavements
2. US Federal Specification SS-S-200
3. US Federal Specification SS-S-1614.
4. ASTM C 719.

5. ASTM D1854.
6. ASTM D 3406.
7. ASTM D 3569.
8. ASTM D 3581.
9. ASTM D 5249.
10. ASTM D 5893.
11. ASTM D 7116 Standard Specification for Joint Sealants, hot Applied, Jet Fuel Resistant Types, for Portland Cement Concrete.

D. Approved joint sealant products (Hangar Floor):

1. Sikaflex-68 TF.
2. BASF Master Builders MasterSeal CR 125.
3. WR meadows Poly-Jet LOX.
4. DS Brown DSB 800 and 900 SL Silicone.
5. DOW CORNING 888 Silicone Joint Sealant.
6. DOW Corning 890-SL Silicone Joint Sealant.

    a. Similar products meeting the requirements listed above may be submitted to the EOR for review.

E. Approved joint sealant products (Apron and Taxilane Pavements):

1. Joint sealant material for Apron and Taxilane Pavements shall meet the specifications for Dow Corning 890-SL Silicone Joint Sealant. Each lot or batch of sealing material shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original sealed container. Each container shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, batch or lot number, and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's certification stating that the material meets the requirements of this specification.

F. Joint sealants shall be selected for the appropriate joint size, location, and application according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Following installation a manufacturer's representative shall visit the site to verify proper joint sealant installation and adhesion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. The joints shall be saw cut to the width and depth as detailed on the plans. Provide a self-propelled power saw, with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades, for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified or for re-facing joints or cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint. Immediately before sealing, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned of all cutting fragments and dust, laitance, curing compound, and other foreign material. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost

B. Cleaning of airfield pavement joints (on apron and taxilane) shall be accomplished by sandblasting. Upon completion of cleaning, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air to remove any remaining sand and residual dust. The joint faces shall be dry when the sealant is applied. Contractor shall sweep up and clean all material blown from joints as well and sand and other materials resulting from blasting operations.

C. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. Joints shall be inspected for proper width, depth, alignment and preparation before sealant application is to begin. The backer rod shall be installed to the proper and uniform depth as detailed on the plans just prior to the application of the sealant. The method of backer rod installation must not allow the rod to be stretched at any location in the joint.

B. The sealant shall be applied in a continuous operation, by an approved method, and shall completely adhere to the concrete and be free of voids. The applied sealant shall be ¼”

thick (for a ½" wide joint) and the surface of the sealant shall be ¼" thick to 3/8" below the surface of the concrete.

C. The completed sealed joints shall be neat in appearance and the pavement surface shall be clean and free of any excess sealant material. Any low spots in the completed joints shall be refilled to the proper depth. At any location where the joint has been overfilled to a thickness and depth greater that that specified, the sealant material shall be removed and the joint re-sealed to the proper dimensions. Sealant which does not bond to the concrete surface of the joint walls, contains voids, or fails to set to a tack-free condition will be rejected and the sealant shall be replaced by the contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

E. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.

F. Install joint-sealant backings to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

G. Install joint sealants immediately following backing installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:

1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

H. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:

1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.

2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

I. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.

B. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

C. Upon completion of the project, remove all unused materials from the site and leave the pavement in a clean condition.

END OF SECTION 321373

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 32 17 23 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

DESCRIPTION

620-1.1 This item shall consist of the preparation and painting of numbers, markings, and stripes on the surface of runways, taxiways, and aprons, in accordance with these specifications and at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The terms “paint” and “marking material” as well as “painting” and “application of markings” are interchangeable throughout this specification.

MATERIALS

620-2.1 Materials acceptance. The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer’s certified test reports for materials shipped to the project. The certified test reports shall include a statement that the materials meet the specification requirements. The reports can be used for material acceptance or the Engineer may perform verification testing. The reports shall not be interpreted as a basis for payment. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer upon arrival of a shipment of materials to the site. All material shall arrive in sealed containers 55 gallons or smaller for inspection by the Engineer. Material shall not be loaded into the equipment until inspected by the Engineer.

620-2.2 Marking materials. Paint shall be waterborne in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 620-2.2 a. Paint shall be furnished in accordance with Federal Standard No. 595.

620-2.3 Reflective media. Glass beads shall meet the requirements for Type I. Glass beads shall be treated with all compatible coupling agents recommended by the manufacturers of the paint and reflective media to ensure adhesion and embedment.

Paint Color	Glass Beads, Type I, Gradation A
White	See Table 1
Yellow	See Table 1
Red	See Table 1 and Note
Pink	See Table 1 and Note
Black	Not used
Green	Not used

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

620-3.1 Weather limitations. The painting shall be performed only when the surface is dry and when the surface temperature is at least 45°F (7°C) and rising and the pavement surface temperature is at least 5°F (2.7°C) above the dew point or meets the manufacturer’s recommendations. Markings shall not be applied when the wind speed exceeds 10 mph unless windscreens are used to shroud the material guns.

620-3.2 Equipment. Equipment shall include the apparatus necessary to properly clean the existing surface, a mechanical marking machine, a bead dispensing machine, and such auxiliary hand-painting equipment as may be necessary to satisfactorily complete the job.
The mechanical marker shall be an atomizing spray-type or airless-type marking machine suitable for application of traffic paint. It shall produce an even and uniform film thickness at the required

coverage and shall apply markings of uniform cross-sections and clear-cut edges without running or spattering and without over spray.

620-3.3 Preparation of surface. Immediately before application of the paint, the surface shall be dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, laitance, or other foreign material that would reduce the bond between the paint and the pavement. The area to be painted shall be cleaned by waterblasting,or by other methods as required to remove all contaminants minimizing damage to the pavement surface. Use of any chemicals or impact abrasives during surface preparation shall be approved in advance by the Engineer. After the cleaning operations, sweeping, blowing, or rinsing with pressurized water shall be performed to ensure the surface is clean and free of grit or other debris left from the cleaning process.

Paint shall not be applied to Portland cement concrete pavement until the areas to be painted are clean of curing material. High-pressure water shall be used to remove curing materials.
Prior to the application of any markings, the Contractor shall certify in writing that the surface has been prepared in accordance with the paint manufacturer's requirements, that the application equipment is appropriate for the type of marking paint and that environmental conditions are appropriate for the material being applied. This certification along with a copy of the paint manufacturer's surface preparation and application requirements must be submitted and approved by the Engineer prior to the initial application of markings.

620-3.4 Layout of markings. The proposed markings shall be laid out in advance of the paint application. The locations of markings to receive glass beads shall be shown on the plans.

620-3.5 Application. Paint shall be applied at the locations and to the dimensions and spacing shown on the plans. Paint shall not be applied until the layout and condition of the surface has been approved by the Engineer. The edges of the markings shall not vary from a straight line more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in 50 feet (15 m), and marking dimensions and spacings shall be within the following tolerances:

Dimension and Spacing	Tolerance
36 inch (910 mm) or less	±1/2 inch (12 mm)
greater than 36 inch to 6 feet (910 mm to 1.85 m)	±1 inch (25 mm)
greater than 6 feet to 60 feet (1.85 m to 18.3 m)	±2 inch (50 mm)
greater than 60 feet (18.3 m)	±3 inch (76 mm)

The paint shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and applied to the pavement with a marking machine at the rate shown in Table 1. The addition of thinner will not be permitted. A period of time as recommended by paint manufacturer shall elapse between placement of a bituminous surface course or seal coat and application of the paint.

Prior to the initial application of markings, the Contractor shall certify in writing that the surface has been prepared in accordance with the paint manufacturer's requirements, that the application equipment is appropriate for the marking paint and that environmental conditions are appropriate for the material being applied. This certification along with a copy of the paint manufactures application and surface preparation requirements must be submitted to the Engineer prior to the initial application of markings.

620-3.6 Test strip. Not used

Table 1. Application Rates For Paint And Glass Beads
(See Note regarding Red and Pink Paint)

Paint Type	Paint Square feet per gallon, ft^2/gal (Sq m per liter, m^2/l)	Glass Beads, Type I, Gradation A Pounds per gallon of paint-lb/gal (Km per liter of paint-kg/l)	Glass Beads, Type III Pounds per gallon of paint-lb/gal (Km per liter of paint-kg/l)	Glass Beads, Type IV Pounds per gallon of paint-lb/gal (Km per liter of paint-kg/l)
Water-borne Type I or II	115 ft^2/gal max (2.8 m^2/l)	7 lb/gal min (0.85 kg/l)	*	*

Glass beads shall be distributed upon the marked areas at the locations shown on the plans to receive glass beads immediately after application of the paint. A dispenser shall be furnished that is properly designed for attachment to the marking machine and suitable for dispensing glass beads. Glass beads shall be applied at the rate shown in Table 1. Glass beads shall not be applied to black paint or green paint. Glass beads shall adhere to the cured paint or all marking operations shall cease until corrections are made. Different bead types shall not be mixed. Regular monitoring of glass bead embedment should be performed.

All emptied containers shall be returned to the paint storage area for checking by the Engineer. The containers shall not be removed from the airport or destroyed until authorized by the Engineer.

620-3.7 Application--preformed thermoplastic airport pavement markings.
Not used.

620-3.8 Protection and cleanup. After application of the markings, all markings shall be protected from damage until dry. All surfaces shall be protected from excess moisture and/or rain and from disfiguration by spatter, splashes, spillage, or drippings. The Contractor shall remove from the work area all debris, waste, loose or unadhered reflective media, and by-products generated by the surface preparation and application operations to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall dispose of these wastes in strict compliance with all applicable state, local, and Federal environmental statutes and regulations.

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C371	Standard Test Method for Wire-Cloth Sieve Analysis of Nonplastic Ceramic Powders
ASTM D92	Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester
ASTM D711	Standard Test Method for No-Pick-Up Time of Traffic Paint
ASTM D968	Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive

ASTM D1652 Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy Resins

ASTM D2074 Standard Test Method for Total, Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary Amine Values of Fatty Amines by Alternative Indicator Method

ASTM D2240 Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

ASTM D7585 Standard Practice for Evaluating Retroreflective Pavement Markings Using Portable Hand-Operated Instruments

ASTM E1710 Standard Test Method for Measurement of Retroreflective Pavement Marking Materials with CEN-Prescribed Geometry Using a Portable Retroreflectometer

ASTM E2302 Standard Test Method for Measurement of the Luminance Coefficient Under Diffuse Illumination of Pavement Marking Materials Using a Portable Reflectometer

ASTM G154 Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM D476 Standard Classification for Dry Pigmentary Titanium Dioxide Products

40 CFR Part 60, Appendix A-7, Method 24

Determination of volatile matter content, water content, density, volume solids, and weight solids of surface coatings

29 CFR Part 1910.1200 Hazard Communication

FED SPEC TT-B-1325D

Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M247

Standard Specification for Glass Beads Used in Pavement Markings

FED SPEC TT-P-1952E

Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne

Commercial Item Description A-A-2886B

Paint, Traffic, Solvent Based

FED STD 595 Colors used in Government Procurement

AC 150/5340-1 Standards for Airport Markings

END OF SECTION 321723

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION *32 92 00 SEEDING*

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lawn Seeding.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Soil Preparation" for topsoil requirements to produce acceptable planting soils.

E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.

B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

C. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.

1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
2. Experience: Five years' experience in turf installation.
3. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.

B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Seeding Restrictions: Seed during one of the following periods. Coordinate seeding periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of seeding completion.

1. Spring Seeding: April 1 to June 15.
2. Fall Seeding: September 1 to October 15.

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with seeding only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit seeding to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Initial Lawn Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in this Section. Begin maintenance immediately after seeding completion and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than the following periods:

1. Seeded Turf: 60 days from date of substantial completion or project acceptance, whichever is later.
2. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of seeding season, or turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during the next seeding season.

1.9 GUARANTEE

A. The contractor shall guarantee the germination of seed installed during the regular seeding seasons.

B. If seeding occurs late in the season and germination cannot be guaranteed, Contractor shall work to provide erosion control and prevention coverage for any and all bare soil areas over winter and shall re-seed in the spring.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Seed Species: State-certified seed of grass species as follows:

1. Lawn Seeding: Reference Bid Package A Seed Mix

a. Composition Proportions by weight:

1) Baron bluegrass: 20%

2) Majestic bluegrass 20%

3) Touchdown bluegrass 20%

4) Pennlawn fescue 20%

5) Fiesta rye grass 20%

6) Or approved equal

2. Contractor may submit alternate blends for review but approval will be based on similarity to the blends outlined above. Approval of any alternates is at the sole discretion of the Landscape Architect.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

A. Lawn: All fertilizer shall be a commercial balanced 16-8-8 fertilizer delivered to the site in bags labeled with the Manufacturer's guaranteed analysis.

B. Special protection: If stored at the site, protect fertilizer from the elements at all times.

2.3 MULCHES

A. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 2 to 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.

2.4 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within seeded areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.5 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 311100 “Erosion Control” for erosion control mesh, mat and other material specification, placement and use on this Project

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive seed for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.

1. It is the responsibility of the Landscape Contractor to verify that sufficient Planting Soil has been provided both in terms of quality and quantity (depths) as indicated in Section 329113 “Soil Preparation”. If insufficiencies in planting soil occur, Landscape Contractor shall notify Landscape Architect and General Contractor immediately and shall not begin any seeding operations until any and all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
2. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a lawn area.

3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by seeding operations.

1. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.

3.3 FERTILIZING

A. Apply the specified fertilizer at the rate of 10 pounds per 1,000 square feet, raking lightly into the soil.

3.4 SEEDING

A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph.

1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.

B. Sow Lawn at a total rate of 5 lb/1000 sq. ft min.

C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control blankets and mats where indicated on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Protect seeded areas that are not within areas of erosion control blankets or mats with compost mulch immediately after seeding. Lightly moisten seeded areas and scatter or spray mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch and roll surface smooth, taking care not to displace seed or topsoil.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain and establish lawn by watering, weeding, mowing, trimming, reseeding, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable stand of lawn. Roll, re-grade, and re-seed bare or eroded areas and re-mulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

B. Watering: Seeded areas are to be watered daily to maintain adequate soil surface moisture for proper seed germination. Watering shall continue for not less than 30 days following seeding. Thereafter, apply ½" of water twice weekly until final acceptance.

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly seeded areas.

C. Mowing: Lawns shall not be mowed shorter than four (4) inches at any mowing. The first mowing shall correspond to the time when the lawn has become fully established, vigorous, and robust.

D. Premature mowing of lawns can damage the seed bed. The contractor will be held fully responsible for evaluating the health and vigor of the lawn during all maintenance activities and shall adjust maintenance practices, in consultation with Owner's Project

Representative, to produce a healthy, vigorous, and fully-established lawn by the end of the maintenance period.

E. Turf Post fertilization: Do not fertilize lawns unless specifically directed to do so by seed supplier.

F. The Contractor shall utilize organic methods and materials for applications to reduce pests or weeds (compost, etc). The use of any chemical pesticides or herbicides shall be approved by Owner prior to any applications on this site during installation or maintenance period

G. Revise paragraphs below to suit Project.

H. If chemical products are approved, apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

I. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

J. Contractor shall possess all training and certificates necessary to safely apply any and all pesticides and herbicides.

3.6 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:

1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.7 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.8 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly seeded areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after lawns are established.

D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200

This page intentionally left blank.